

Ruckus SmartZone 100 and Virtual SmartZone-Essentials Command Reference, 5.1.2

Supporting SmartZone 5.1.2

Copyright, Trademark and Proprietary Rights Information

© 2019 CommScope, Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this content may be reproduced in any form or by any means or used to make any derivative work (such as translation, transformation, or adaptation) without written permission from CommScope, Inc. and/or its affiliates ("CommScope"). CommScope reserves the right to revise or change this content from time to time without obligation on the part of CommScope to provide notification of such revision or change.

Export Restrictions

These products and associated technical data (in print or electronic form) may be subject to export control laws of the United States of America. It is your responsibility to determine the applicable regulations and to comply with them. The following notice is applicable for all products or technology subject to export control:

These items are controlled by the U.S. Government and authorized for export only to the country of ultimate destination for use by the ultimate consignee or end-user(s) herein identified. They may not be resold, transferred, or otherwise disposed of, to any other country or to any person other than the authorized ultimate consignee or end-user(s), either in their original form or after being incorporated into other items, without first obtaining approval from the U.S. government or as otherwise authorized by U.S. law and regulations.

Disclaimer

THIS CONTENT AND ASSOCIATED PRODUCTS OR SERVICES ("MATERIALS"), ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMISSIBLE PURSUANT TO APPLICABLE LAW, COMMSCOPE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, FREEDOM FROM COMPUTER VIRUS, AND WARRANTIES ARISING FROM COURSE OF DEALING OR COURSE OF PERFORMANCE. CommScope does not represent or warrant that the functions described or contained in the Materials will be uninterrupted or error-free, that defects will be corrected, or are free of viruses or other harmful components. CommScope does not make any warranties or representations regarding the use of the Materials in terms of their completeness, correctness, accuracy, adequacy, usefulness, timeliness, reliability or otherwise. As a condition of your use of the Materials, you warrant to CommScope that you will not make use thereof for any purpose that is unlawful or prohibited by their associated terms of use.

Limitation of Liability

IN NO EVENT SHALL COMMSCOPE, COMMSCOPE AFFILIATES, OR THEIR OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, SUPPLIERS, LICENSORS AND THIRD PARTY PARTNERS, BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, EXEMPLARY OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER, EVEN IF COMMSCOPE HAS BEEN PREVIOUSLY ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN AN ACTION UNDER CONTRACT, TORT, OR ANY OTHER THEORY ARISING FROM YOUR ACCESS TO, OR USE OF, THE MATERIALS. Because some jurisdictions do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, or the exclusion or limitation of liability for consequential or incidental damages, some of the above limitations may not apply to you.

Trademarks

ARRIS, the ARRIS logo, CommScope, Ruckus, Ruckus Wireless, Ruckus Networks, Ruckus logo, the Big Dog design, BeamFlex, ChannelFly, Edgelron, FastIron, HyperEdge, ICX, IronPoint, OPENG, SmartCell, Unleashed, Xclaim, and ZoneFlex are trademarks of CommScope, Inc. and/or its affiliates. Wi-Fi Alliance, Wi-Fi, the Wi-Fi logo, Wi-Fi Certified, the Wi-Fi CERTIFIED logo, Wi-Fi Protected Access, the Wi-Fi Protected Setup logo, Wi-Fi Protected Setup, Wi-Fi Multimedia and WPA2 and WMM are trademarks or registered trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Preface..... | 11 |
| Document Conventions..... | 11 |
| Notes, Cautions, and Warnings..... | 11 |
| Command Syntax Conventions..... | 12 |
| Document Feedback..... | 12 |
| Ruckus Product Documentation Resources..... | 12 |
| Online Training Resources..... | 13 |
| Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support..... | 13 |
| What Support Do I Need?..... | 13 |
| Open a Case..... | 13 |
| Self-Service Resources..... | 13 |
| About This Guide..... | 15 |
| Introduction..... | 15 |
| What's New in This Document..... | 15 |
| Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface..... | 17 |
| Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface..... | 17 |
| Accessing the Command Line Interface..... | 17 |
| What You Will Need..... | 17 |
| Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller..... | 17 |
| Start and Configure the SSH Client..... | 18 |
| Using SSH Connection..... | 18 |
| Using Serial Connection..... | 19 |
| Log On to CLI..... | 23 |
| Configuration Commands A - D..... | 27 |
| config..... | 27 |
| ad-service..... | 28 |
| admin..... | 30 |
| admin-radius..... | 32 |
| ap..... | 34 |
| ap-auto-approve..... | 43 |
| ap-auto-tagging..... | 44 |
| ap-cert-check..... | 46 |
| ap-cert-expired-check..... | 47 |
| ap-certificate-reset..... | 48 |
| ap-control-mgmt-tos..... | 49 |
| ap-heartbeat..... | 50 |
| ap-internal-subnet..... | 51 |
| app-port-mapping..... | 52 |
| cert-store..... | 53 |
| changepassword..... | 56 |
| clock..... | 57 |
| cluster-ip-list..... | 58 |
| cluster-name..... | 59 |
| controller-description..... | 60 |
| diameter-system-wide..... | 61 |

| | |
|--|-----------|
| dns-server-service..... | 63 |
| do..... | 65 |
| dp-group..... | 66 |
| Configuration Commands E - R..... | 67 |
| encrypt-mac-ip..... | 69 |
| encrypt-zone-name..... | 70 |
| end..... | 71 |
| eth-port-validate-one-trunk..... | 72 |
| event..... | 73 |
| event db-persistence..... | 75 |
| event email..... | 76 |
| event-email..... | 77 |
| event snmp-notification..... | 78 |
| event-threshold..... | 79 |
| exit..... | 80 |
| ftp-server..... | 81 |
| ftp-test..... | 83 |
| guest-access..... | 84 |
| hccd..... | 86 |
| help..... | 87 |
| hostname..... | 88 |
| hotspot..... | 89 |
| identity-provider..... | 91 |
| interface..... | 101 |
| ip..... | 104 |
| ip control-nat..... | 105 |
| ip internal-subnet..... | 106 |
| ip ipv6-route..... | 107 |
| ip name-server..... | 108 |
| ip name-server-ipv6 | 109 |
| ip route..... | 110 |
| ipsec-profile..... | 111 |
| lbs-service..... | 115 |
| ldap-service..... | 117 |
| license..... | 119 |
| license cloud..... | 120 |
| license export..... | 121 |
| license import..... | 122 |
| license local..... | 123 |
| license sync-now..... | 124 |
| lineman..... | 125 |
| localdb-service..... | 126 |
| logging console..... | 128 |
| lwapp2scg..... | 130 |
| mgmt-acl..... | 132 |
| no ad-service..... | 133 |
| no admin..... | 134 |
| no admin-radius..... | 135 |
| no ap..... | 136 |
| no ap auto-approve..... | 137 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| no ap auto-tagging..... | 138 |
| no ap-cert-check..... | 139 |
| no ap-control-mgmt-tos..... | 140 |
| no ap-group..... | 141 |
| no block-client..... | 142 |
| no bonjour-fencing..... | 143 |
| no bonjour-fencing-policy..... | 144 |
| no bonjour-gateway..... | 145 |
| no bonjour-policy..... | 146 |
| no cert-store..... | 147 |
| no control-plane..... | 148 |
| no data-plane..... | 149 |
| no device-policy..... | 150 |
| no diffserv..... | 151 |
| no dns-server-service..... | 152 |
| no dp-group..... | 153 |
| no encrypt-mac-ip..... | 154 |
| no event..... | 155 |
| no ethernet-port-profile..... | 156 |
| no ftp-server..... | 157 |
| no guest-access..... | 158 |
| no hotspot..... | 159 |
| no hotspot20-venue-profile..... | 160 |
| no hotspot20-wlan-profile..... | 161 |
| no identity-provider..... | 162 |
| no interface..... | 163 |
| no ip..... | 164 |
| no ipsec-profile..... | 166 |
| no lbs-service..... | 167 |
| no ldap-service..... | 168 |
| no lineman..... | 169 |
| no logging..... | 170 |
| no operator-profile..... | 171 |
| no osu-portal-profile..... | 172 |
| no outbound firewall..... | 173 |
| no proxy-aaa..... | 174 |
| no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate..... | 175 |
| no report..... | 176 |
| no role..... | 177 |
| no snmp-v2-community..... | 178 |
| no snmp-v3-user..... | 179 |
| no user-agent-blacklist..... | 180 |
| no user-role..... | 181 |
| no user-traffic-profile..... | 182 |
| no vlan-pooling..... | 183 |
| no web-authentication..... | 184 |
| no wlan..... | 185 |
| no wlan-group..... | 186 |
| no wlan-scheduler..... | 187 |
| non-proxy-aaa..... | 188 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| non-tpm-switch-cert-validate..... | 191 |
| northbound-authtype..... | 192 |
| northbound-portal..... | 193 |
| ntp-server..... | 194 |
| operator-profile..... | 195 |
| outbound-firewall..... | 197 |
| proxy-aaa..... | 199 |
| rebalance-aps..... | 202 |
| report..... | 203 |
| role..... | 206 |
| Configuration Commands S - W..... | 209 |
| sci-profile..... | 209 |
| sci-setting..... | 211 |
| sms-server..... | 212 |
| smtp-server..... | 214 |
| snmp-notification..... | 216 |
| snmp-v2-community..... | 217 |
| snmp-v3-user..... | 219 |
| soft-gre..... | 221 |
| subpackages..... | 223 |
| support-admin..... | 224 |
| syslog-server..... | 225 |
| user-agent-blacklist..... | 227 |
| user-group..... | 229 |
| user-role..... | 230 |
| user-traffic-profile..... | 232 |
| vlan-pooling..... | 235 |
| zone..... | 237 |
| zone-template..... | 272 |
| Debug Commands..... | 273 |
| debug..... | 273 |
| all-log-level..... | 274 |
| ap-subnet-discovery..... | 275 |
| apcli..... | 276 |
| dataplane..... | 278 |
| diagnostic..... | 279 |
| do..... | 281 |
| dpcli..... | 282 |
| dp-customized-config..... | 283 |
| end..... | 284 |
| exit..... | 285 |
| export log..... | 286 |
| help..... | 287 |
| no all-log-level..... | 288 |
| no ap-subnet-discovery..... | 289 |
| no dp-customized-config..... | 290 |
| no output-format..... | 291 |
| no save..... | 292 |
| no schedule..... | 293 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| no screen-pagination..... | 294 |
| no sha1..... | 295 |
| no strict-wfa-compliance..... | 296 |
| no tlsv1..... | 297 |
| output-format..... | 298 |
| reindex-elasticsearch-all..... | 299 |
| save..... | 300 |
| scan-jmxport..... | 301 |
| screen-pagination..... | 302 |
| sha1..... | 303 |
| show ap-subnet-discovery-status..... | 304 |
| show dp-customized-config..... | 305 |
| show sha1-state..... | 306 |
| show strict-wfa-compliance-state..... | 307 |
| show tlsv1-state..... | 308 |
| strict-wfa-compliance-state..... | 309 |
| tlsv1..... | 310 |
| Setup Commands..... | 311 |
| rbd..... | 311 |
| rbddump..... | 312 |
| setup..... | 313 |
| Show Commands..... | 319 |
| show admin-activity..... | 320 |
| show alarm..... | 322 |
| show ap..... | 323 |
| show ap-certificate-status..... | 324 |
| show ap-stats..... | 325 |
| show backup..... | 330 |
| Show backup-config..... | 331 |
| show backup-config-state..... | 332 |
| show backup-network..... | 333 |
| show backup-schedule..... | 334 |
| show backup-state..... | 335 |
| show backup-upgrade-state..... | 336 |
| show client..... | 337 |
| show clock..... | 338 |
| show cluster..... | 339 |
| show cluster-node..... | 340 |
| show cluster-state..... | 341 |
| show control-plane-stats..... | 342 |
| show counter..... | 345 |
| show cpuinfo..... | 346 |
| show diskinfo..... | 347 |
| show event..... | 348 |
| show history..... | 349 |
| show interface..... | 350 |
| show internal-subnet..... | 351 |
| show license..... | 352 |
| show ip..... | 353 |

| | |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| show logs-filter..... | 354 |
| show md-stats..... | 355 |
| show meminfo..... | 357 |
| show ntp..... | 358 |
| show radius-proxy-stats..... | 359 |
| show radshm-stats..... | 360 |
| show report-result..... | 361 |
| show rogue-aps..... | 362 |
| show running-config..... | 364 |
| show service..... | 365 |
| show system-capacity..... | 366 |
| show upgrade-history..... | 367 |
| show upgrade-state..... | 368 |
| show version..... | 369 |
| show wired- client..... | 370 |
| show zone..... | 371 |
| System Commands..... | 373 |
| ?..... | 374 |
| backup..... | 375 |
| backup config..... | 376 |
| backup network..... | 377 |
| backup schedule..... | 378 |
| backup-upgrade..... | 380 |
| cluster in-service..... | 381 |
| config..... | 382 |
| copy..... | 383 |
| copy ap-certificate-request..... | 385 |
| copy backup..... | 386 |
| copy backup-config..... | 387 |
| copy backup-network..... | 388 |
| copy client..... | 389 |
| copy report-result..... | 390 |
| copy ftp-url..... | 391 |
| delete backup..... | 392 |
| delete backup-config..... | 393 |
| delete backup-network..... | 394 |
| delete client..... | 395 |
| diagnostic..... | 396 |
| enable..... | 398 |
| enable <i>new password</i> | 399 |
| exit..... | 400 |
| fips..... | 401 |
| force-recover-escluster..... | 402 |
| gdpr-pii..... | 403 |
| help..... | 404 |
| log-diagnostic..... | 405 |
| logout..... | 406 |
| no service..... | 407 |
| patches..... | 408 |
| ping..... | 410 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| ping6..... | 411 |
| reload..... | 412 |
| reload ap..... | 413 |
| reload now..... | 414 |
| remote ap-cli..... | 415 |
| restore..... | 416 |
| restore config..... | 417 |
| restore local..... | 418 |
| restore network..... | 419 |
| service restart..... | 420 |
| service start..... | 421 |
| session-timeout..... | 422 |
| set-factory..... | 423 |
| shutdown..... | 424 |
| shutdown now..... | 425 |
| traceroute..... | 426 |
| traceroute6..... | 429 |
| upgrade..... | 430 |
| upload ap-certificate-status..... | 431 |

Preface

- Document Conventions..... 11
- Command Syntax Conventions..... 12
- Document Feedback..... 12
- Ruckus Product Documentation Resources..... 12
- Online Training Resources..... 13
- Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support..... 13

Document Conventions

The following table lists the text conventions that are used throughout this guide.

TABLE 1 Text Conventions

| Convention | Description | Example |
|----------------|---|---|
| monospace | Identifies command syntax examples | <code>device(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6</code> |
| bold | User interface (UI) components such as screen or page names, keyboard keys, software buttons, and field names | On the Start menu, click All Programs . |
| <i>italics</i> | Publication titles | Refer to the <i>Ruckus Small Cell Release Notes</i> for more information. |

Notes, Cautions, and Warnings

Notes, cautions, and warning statements may be used in this document. They are listed in the order of increasing severity of potential hazards.

NOTE

A NOTE provides a tip, guidance, or advice, emphasizes important information, or provides a reference to related information.

ATTENTION

An ATTENTION statement indicates some information that you must read before continuing with the current action or task.



CAUTION

A CAUTION statement alerts you to situations that can be potentially hazardous to you or cause damage to hardware, firmware, software, or data.



DANGER

A DANGER statement indicates conditions or situations that can be potentially lethal or extremely hazardous to you. Safety labels are also attached directly to products to warn of these conditions or situations.

Command Syntax Conventions

Bold and italic text identify command syntax components. Delimiters and operators define groupings of parameters and their logical relationships.

| Convention | Description |
|------------------------------------|---|
| bold text | Identifies command names, keywords, and command options. |
| <i>italic text</i> | Identifies a variable. |
| [] | Syntax components displayed within square brackets are optional. Default responses to system prompts are enclosed in square brackets. |
| { x y z } | A choice of required parameters is enclosed in curly brackets separated by vertical bars. You must select one of the options. |
| x y | A vertical bar separates mutually exclusive elements. |
| < > | Nonprinting characters, for example, passwords, are enclosed in angle brackets. |
| ... | Repeat the previous element, for example, <i>member[member...]</i> . |
| \ | Indicates a “soft” line break in command examples. If a backslash separates two lines of a command input, enter the entire command at the prompt without the backslash. |

Document Feedback

Ruckus is interested in improving its documentation and welcomes your comments and suggestions.

You can email your comments to Ruckus at #Ruckus-Docs@commscope.com.

When contacting us, include the following information:

- Document title and release number
- Document part number (on the cover page)
- Page number (if appropriate)

For example:

- Ruckus SmartZone Upgrade Guide, Release 5.0
- Part number: 800-71850-001 Rev A
- Page 7

Ruckus Product Documentation Resources

Visit the Ruckus website to locate related documentation for your product and additional Ruckus resources.

Release Notes and other user documentation are available at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents>. You can locate the documentation by product or perform a text search. Access to Release Notes requires an active support contract and a Ruckus Support Portal user account. Other technical documentation content is available without logging in to the Ruckus Support Portal.

White papers, data sheets, and other product documentation are available at <https://www.ruckuswireless.com>.

Online Training Resources

To access a variety of online Ruckus training modules, including free introductory courses to wireless networking essentials, site surveys, and Ruckus products, visit the Ruckus Training Portal at <https://training.ruckuswireless.com>.

Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support

The Customer Services and Support (CSS) organization is available to provide assistance to customers with active warranties on their Ruckus products, and customers and partners with active support contracts.

For product support information and details on contacting the Support Team, go directly to the Ruckus Support Portal using <https://support.ruckuswireless.com>, or go to <https://www.ruckuswireless.com> and select **Support**.

What Support Do I Need?

Technical issues are usually described in terms of priority (or severity). To determine if you need to call and open a case or access the self-service resources, use the following criteria:

- Priority 1 (P1)—Critical. Network or service is down and business is impacted. No known workaround. Go to the **Open a Case** section.
- Priority 2 (P2)—High. Network or service is impacted, but not down. Business impact may be high. Workaround may be available. Go to the **Open a Case** section.
- Priority 3 (P3)—Medium. Network or service is moderately impacted, but most business remains functional. Go to the **Self-Service Resources** section.
- Priority 4 (P4)—Low. Requests for information, product documentation, or product enhancements. Go to the **Self-Service Resources** section.

Open a Case

When your entire network is down (P1), or severely impacted (P2), call the appropriate telephone number listed below to get help:

- Continental United States: 1-855-782-5871
- Canada: 1-855-782-5871
- Europe, Middle East, Africa, Central and South America, and Asia Pacific, toll-free numbers are available at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us> and Live Chat is also available.
- Worldwide toll number for our support organization. Phone charges will apply: +1-650-265-0903

We suggest that you keep a physical note of the appropriate support number in case you have an entire network outage.

Self-Service Resources

The Ruckus Support Portal at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com> offers a number of tools to help you to research and resolve problems with your Ruckus products, including:

- Technical Documentation—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents>

Preface

Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support

- Community Forums—<https://forums.ruckuswireless.com/ruckuswireless/categories>
- Knowledge Base Articles—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/answers>
- Software Downloads and Release Notes—https://support.ruckuswireless.com/#products_grid
- Security Bulletins—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/security>

Using these resources will help you to resolve some issues, and will provide TAC with additional data from your troubleshooting analysis if you still require assistance through a support case or RMA. If you still require help, open and manage your case at https://support.ruckuswireless.com/case_management.

About This Guide

- Introduction..... 15
- What's New in This Document..... 15

Introduction

This *SmartZone 100 (SZ100) and Virtual SmartZone Essentials (vSZ-E) Command Line Interface Reference Guide* contains the syntaxes and commands for configuring and managing the SZ100/vSZ-E (collectively referred to as “the controller” throughout this guide) from the command line interface.

This guide is written for service operators and system administrators who are responsible for managing, configuring, and troubleshooting Ruckus devices. Consequently, it assumes a basic working knowledge of local area networks, wireless networking, and wireless devices.

NOTE

If release notes are shipped with your product and the information there differs from the information in this guide, follow the instructions in the release notes.

Most user guides and release notes are available in Adobe Acrobat Reader Portable Document Format (PDF) or HTML on the support site at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us>.

What's New in This Document

Added **roam-macfilt-time** command to **(config-ap)# radio** and **(config-zone)#**

Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface

- Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface..... 17
- Accessing the Command Line Interface..... 17
- What You Will Need..... 17
- Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller..... 17
- Using SSH Connection..... 18
- Using Serial Connection..... 19

Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface

The Controller command line interface (CLI) is a software tool that enables you to configure and manage the controller. Using the command line interface, you can issue commands from an operating system prompt, such as the Microsoft Windows command prompt or a Linux operating system terminal. Each command performs a specific action for configuring device settings or returning information about the status of a specific device feature.

Accessing the Command Line Interface

The controller has a built-in command line interface (CLI) that you can use to configure controller settings and manage access points. This section describes the requirements and the procedure for accessing the controller's CLI.

What You Will Need

To access the controller CLI, you will need the following:

1. A computer that you want to designate as administrative computer
2. A network connection to the controller (if you want to use an SSH connection) or an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable (if you want to use a serial connection)
3. An SSH (secure shell) client

Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller

Connect the administrative computer to the controller either through the network or directly using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable.

1. If you want to use an SSH connection, connect the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller.

2. If you want to use a serial connection, make sure that both the administrative computer and the controller are both powered on. And then, do the following:
 - Connect the RJ45 end of the cable to the port labeled |O|O| (console port) on the controller. See the figure below for the location of the console port.
 - Connect the RS-232 end of the cable to a COM port on the administrative computer.

FIGURE 1 Location of console port



Start and Configure the SSH Client

Before starting this procedure, make sure that the SSH client is already installed on the administrative computer.

NOTE

The following procedure describes how to use PuTTY, a free and open source telnet/SSH client, to access the controller CLI. If you are using a different SSH client, the procedure may be slightly different (although the connection settings should be the same). For more information on PuTTY, visit www.putty.org.

See the following sections depending on your connection method:

- [Using SSH Connection](#) on page 18
- [Using Serial Connection](#) on page 19

Using SSH Connection

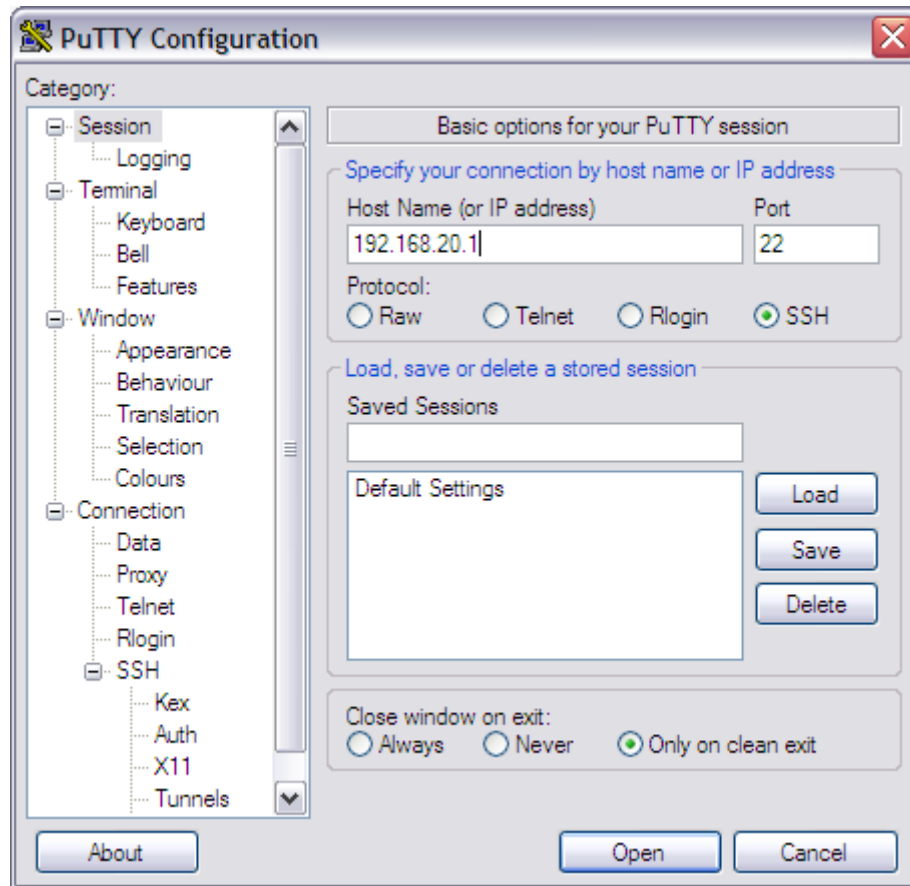
If you have connected the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

1. Start PuTTY. The PuTTY configuration dialog box appears, showing the **Session** screen as seen in [Figure 2](#).

2. In **Connection type**, select SSH.

If you have connected the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

FIGURE 2 Selecting SSH as a connection type



3. Enter the IP address of the Management (Web) interface of the controller in the **Host Name** (or IP address) field as seen in [Figure 2](#).
4. Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt. See [Figure 6](#) on page 23.

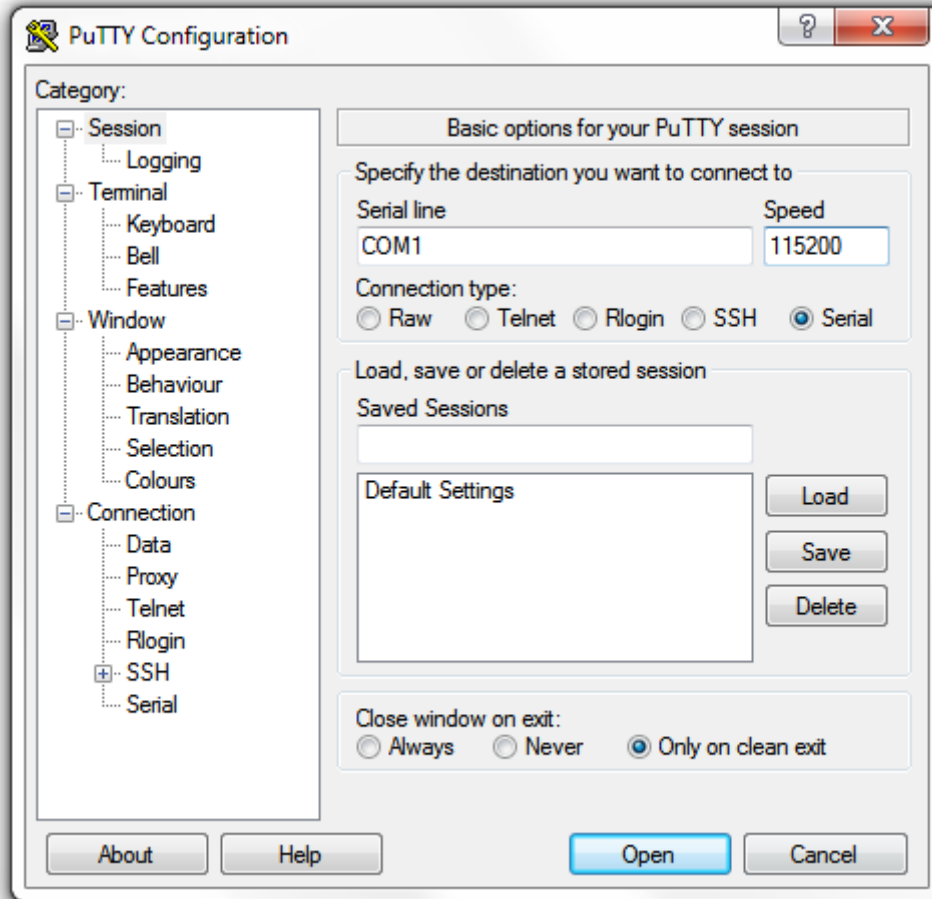
Using Serial Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the console port on the controller using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

1. Start PuTTY. The PuTTY Configuration dialog box appears, showing the **Session** screen as seen in [Figure 3](#).

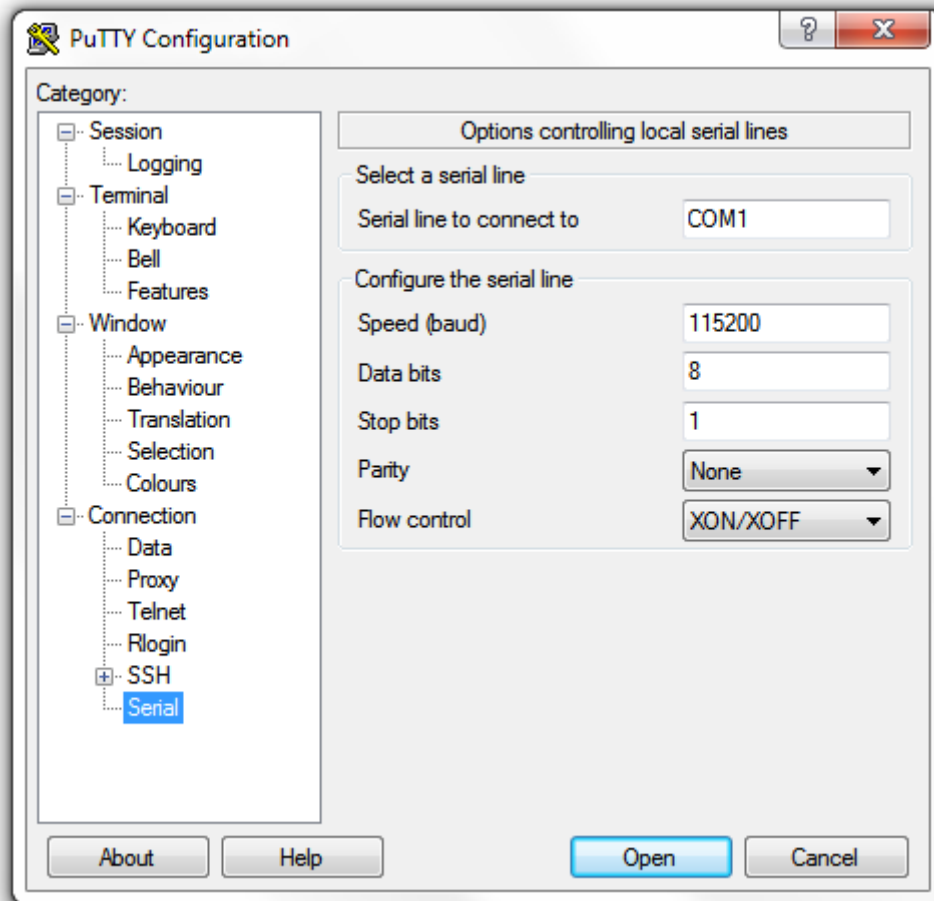
2. In **Connection** type, select Serial if you are connecting via serial cable.

FIGURE 3 Selecting serial as a connection type



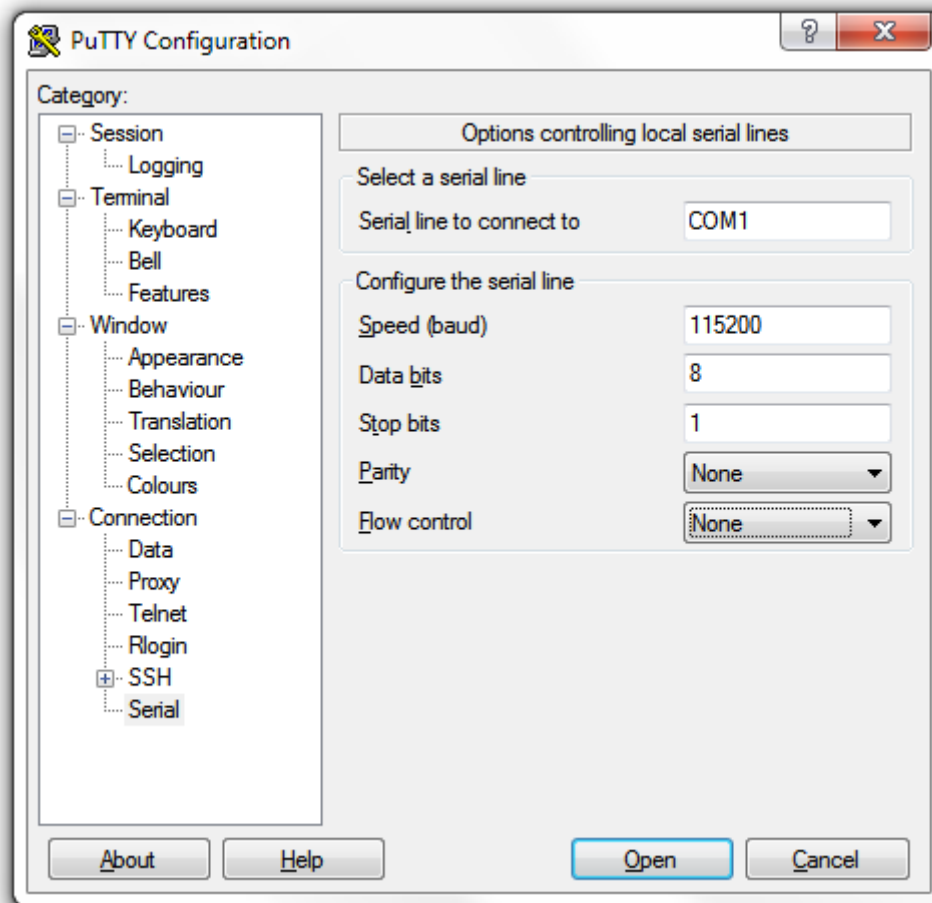
- Under Category, click Connection > Serial. The serial connection options appear on the right side of the dialog box, displaying PuTTY's default serial connection settings. See [Figure 4](#).

FIGURE 4 PuTTY's default serial connection setting



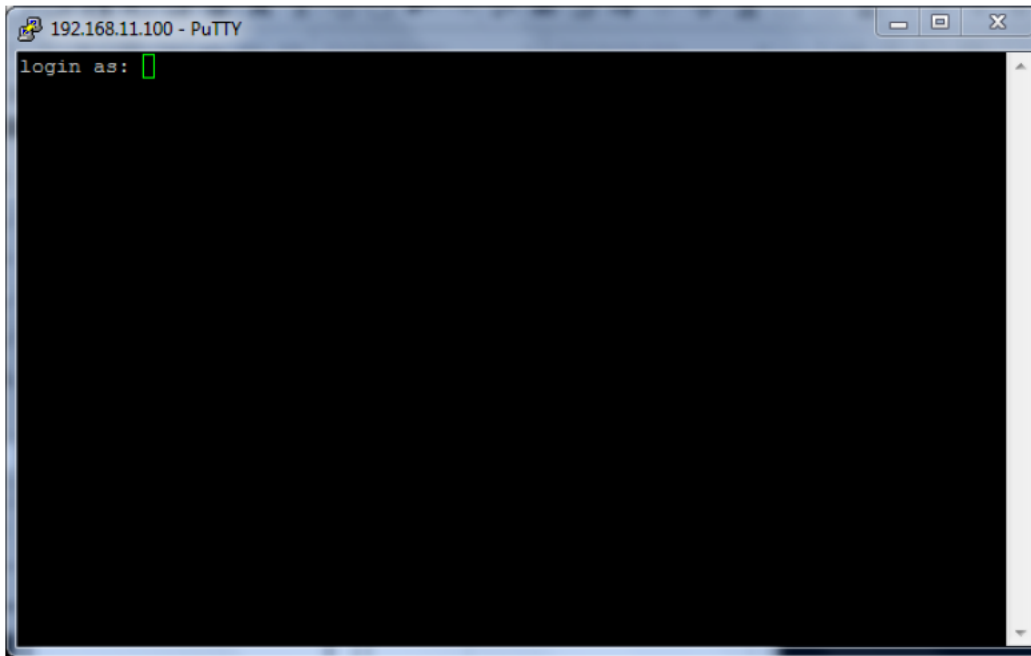
4. Configure the serial connection settings as follows. See [Figure 5](#).
 - Serial line to connect to: Type the COM port name to which you connected the RS-232 cable.
 - Bits per second: 115200
 - Data bits: 8
 - Stop bits: 1
 - Parity: None
 - Flow control: None

FIGURE 5 PuTTY's serial connection settings for connecting to the controller



5. Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt as seen in [Figure 6](#).

FIGURE 6 PuTTY console displaying the login prompt



You have completed configuring the SSH client to connect to the controller CLI.

Log On to CLI

The following describes the process for log on to the CLI.

- Log on to the controller using putty/Xssh (any other application) using the user credentials of login name and password as given.

NOTE

You cannot use 'admin' as a password, which is used during the controller installation procedure.

- The controller CLI welcome message appears with the CLI prompt as seen in the following figure.

FIGURE 7 Welcome to SmartZone

```
login as: admin
#####
#   Welcome to SmartZone 100   #
#####
admin@10.137.20.203's password:
Please wait. CLI initializing...

Welcome to the Ruckus SmartZone 100 Command Line Interface
Version: 5.1.1.0.495

NODE-203> en
Password: *****

NODE-203#
backup                backup-upgrade       cluster
config                copy                  debug
delete                diagnostic            enable
exit                  fips                  force-recover-escluster
gdpr-pii              help                  log-diagnostic
logout                mfr                   no
patches              ping                  ping6
rbdump                reload                remote
restore               service               session-timeout
set-factory           show                  shutdown
traceroute            traceroute6           upgrade
upload
```

- You are now logged into the controller CLI as a user with limited privileges by looking at the CLI prompt. If you are in limited mode, the prompt appears as ruckus> (with a greater than sign). To view a list of commands that are available at the root level or user mode, enter **help** or **?** as seen in [Figure 7](#) and [Figure 8](#).

NOTE

To change the CLI prompt to a privileged mode, see step 5.

FIGURE 8 Using Show Commands

```
NODE-203# show
admin-activity      alarm                ap                   ap-certificate-status
ap-stats            backup               backup-config        backup-config-state
backup-network      backup-schedule     backup-state         backup-upgrade-state
client              clock                cluster              cluster-node
cluster-state       control-plane-stats counter              cpuinfo
diskinfo            event                history              interface
internal-subnet     ip                   license              logs-filter
md-stats            meminfo              ntp                  radius-proxy-stats
radshm-stats        report-result        rogue-aps            running-config
service             upgrade-history     upgrade-state        version
wired-client        zone
```




- As a user with limited privileges, you can view a history of commands that were previously executed and ping a device as seen in [Figure 9](#).

FIGURE 9 Using the system command

```
NODE-203#
 backup                Backup system or configuration
 backup-upgrade        Backup and upgrade system
 cluster               Cluster commands
 config                Enter configuration mode
 copy                  Copy commands
 debug                 Debug commands
 delete                Delete commands
 diagnostic            Diagnostic commands
 enable                Modify enable password
 exit                  Turn off privileged commands
 fips                  FIPS configuration
 force-recover-escluster Force Recover ESCluster
 gdpr-pii              GDPR PII Search/Delete
```

- If you want to run more commands, you need to switch to privileged mode by entering enable and the password at the root prompt as seen in [Figure 10](#). The prompt changes from ruckus> to ruckus# (with a pound sign) as seen in [Figure 10](#). Refer to [enable](#) on page 398 command for details.

FIGURE 10 Changing to privileged mode

```
NMS-SZ100> en  User mode  
Password: *****  
  
NMS-SZ100# config  Privileged mode  
  
NMS-SZ100 (config) # 
```

Configuration Commands A - D

- config..... 27
- ad-service..... 28
- admin..... 30
- admin-radius..... 32
- ap..... 34
- ap-auto-approve..... 43
- ap-auto-tagging..... 44
- ap-cert-check..... 46
- ap-cert-expired-check..... 47
- ap-certificate-reset..... 48
- ap-control-mgmt-tos..... 49
- ap-heartbeat..... 50
- ap-internal-subnet..... 51
- app-port-mapping..... 52
- cert-store..... 53
- changepassword..... 56
- clock..... 57
- cluster-ip-list..... 58
- cluster-name..... 59
- controller-description..... 60
- diameter-system-wide..... 61
- dns-server-service..... 63
- do..... 65
- dp-group..... 66

config

To execute commands in configuration mode, you need to change the mode to:

ruckus(config)#

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#  
SZ100-Node1# config  
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

ad-service

To create or update the active directory service configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ad-service name
```

Once you enter the config-admin context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name  
Active service directory name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ad-service ads  
SZ100-Node1(config-ad-service)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ad-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 2 Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> | Sets the administrator domain name. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the administrator domain password. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# email Type: Privileged | <i>email</i> | Sets the user's email details. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |

TABLE 2 Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|--|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged | <i>friendly-name</i> | Sets friendly name for the active service directory. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# global-catalog Type: Privileged | <i>friendly-name</i> | Enables the global catalog support |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged | <i>attr-value</i> : Group attribute value <i>user-role</i> : User Role | Sets the user traffic profile mapping. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# ip-address Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> - Sets the primary server IP address | Sets the primary service IP address. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the active directory service name. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# no Type: Privileged | <i>global-catalog</i> <i>group-attrs attr-value</i> | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the primary server port. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# windows-domain-name Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> Example: dc=domain, dc=ruckuswireless, dc=com | Sets the windows domain name |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# title Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the user's job title. |

admin

To create or update the administrator's profile (including the email address, login ID and password), use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# admin name
```

Once you enter the config-admin context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Administrator user name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# admin joe
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# email joe@company.com
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# password admin!234
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# phone 22870001
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# real-name "Joe Admin"
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# title CTO
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# radius radius-1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# realm twl
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
Retype: **
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **admin** configuration commands.

TABLE 3 Commands related to ruckus(config-admin)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-admin)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-admin)# email Type: Privileged | <i>email</i> | Sets the user's email details. |

TABLE 3 Commands related to ruckus(config-admin) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-admin)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-admin)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-admin)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-admin)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the account name. |
| ruckus(config-admin)# password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the password for user. |
| ruckus(config-admin)# phone Type: Privileged | <i>phone</i> | Sets the phone number of the user. |
| ruckus(config-admin)# real-name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the real name. |
| ruckus(config-admin)# role Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the user role. |
| ruckus(config-admin)# title Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the user's job title. |

admin-radius

To configure the RADIUS server for administrators use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# admin-radius
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

RADIUS server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# radius radius-1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# realm twl
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
Retype: **
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# exit
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **admin-radius-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 4 Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|----------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# backup Type: Privileged | <i>ip ip</i> : Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server <i>port port</i> : Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server <i>shared-secret</i> : Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server <i>request-timeout seconds</i> : Sets the request timeout seconds for failover policy <i>max-retry number</i> : Sets the maximum number of retries for failover policy <i>retry-prlnvl minutes</i> : Sets the reconnect primary minutes for failover policy | Enables backup of RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# do | | Executes the do command. |

TABLE 4 Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# ip Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the RADIUS server name. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# no Type: Privileged | backup | Disables the backup RADIUS support. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the port addresses of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# realm Type: Privileged | <i>realms</i> Multiple realms supported. Use a comma (,) to separate realms (example:home1,home2) | Sets the realms. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# service Type: Privileged | <i>services:</i> Multiple services supported. Use a comma (,) to separate services (example:home1,home2) | Sets the services. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret Type: Privileged | <i>shared-secret</i> Shared secret between 1 and 255. | Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# test Type: Privileged | <i>username password</i> [CHAP PAP] | Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# type Type: Privileged | [radius tacacs] | Sets the admin authentication type, |

ap

To update the AP configuration, use the following commands:

```
ruckus(config)# ap mac
```

```
ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov import ftp-url export ftp-url
```

```
ruckus(config)# ap swap import ftp-url export ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac lock

mac
AP MAC address

lock
Lock AP

mac pre-prov

mac
AP MAC address

pre-prov
Update Pre-provision configuration

mac swap

mac
AP MAC address

swap
Update Swap configuration

mac trigger-swap

mac
AP MAC address

trigger-swap
Trigger swap action

mac approve

mac
AP MAC address

approve
Approve AP to go ahead registration process

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap mac
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap A1:87:45:34:56:FE

ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov <export <ftp-url>>
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap pre-prov import ftp://ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad8745345

ruckus(config)# ap swap <import <ftp-url>>
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap swap export ftp://ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

Related Commands

- [Table 5](#) lists the related **config ap** profile configuration commands.
- [Table 6](#) lists the related **config-ap-model** configuration commands.
- [Table 7](#) lists the related **config-ap-mode-lan1l** configuration commands.

The following table lists the related **config ap** profile configuration commands.

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|--|
| ruckus(config-ap)# admin Type: Privileged | <i>logon password</i> | Sets the administrative logon credentials. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# admin-mode Type: Privileged | <i>locked unlocked</i> | Sets the administrative mode to either locked or unlocked. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# ap-logon Type: Privileged | <i>logon-id</i> | Sets the access point administration login credentials. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# ap-model Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> | Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration). |
| ruckus(config-ap)# ap-password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the access point administrative password. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# area-code Type: Privileged | <i>areacode</i> | Sets the user location information of LAC or TAC. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged | | Sets the AP SNMP options. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged | | Enables the bonjour gateway. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged | | Enables the bonjour policy. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> :The interval value (Range: 60-3600 sec) | Sets the channel evaluation interval. |

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| ruckus(config-ap)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g <i>{value}</i> : 2.4GHz radio 5g <i>{value}</i> : 5GHz radio | Sets a mode to automatically adjust AP channels. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged | 2.4g <i>number</i> : 2.4GHz radio <i>number</i> : MTBC value (Range:100~1440) 5g <i>number</i> : 5GHz radio | Set MTBC value of ChannelFly |
| ruckus(config-ap)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> : Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> : Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> : Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> : Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> : Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) | Enables the client admission control. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# description Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration). |
| ruckus(config-ap)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged | [ipv6 ipv4] | Sets the device IP mode. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# gps Type: Privileged | <i>latitude longitude</i> | Sets the GPS coordinates to latitude and longitude values. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# gps-latitude Type: Privileged | <i>gps-latitude</i> | Sets the GPS coordination latitude. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# gps-longitude Type: Privileged | <i>gps-longitude</i> | Sets the GPS coordination longitude. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# hotspot20 Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> [swe cze spa eng chi ger fre jpn dan tur] <i>name</i> : Name | Sets the hotspot 2.0 settings. |

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| | swe: Swedish cze: Czech spa: Spanish eng: English chi: Chinese ger: German fre: French jpn: Japanese dan: Danish tur: Turkish | |
| ruckus(config-ap)# ip Type: Privileged | address <i>ip network-mask gateway</i> name-server <i>dns-server secondary</i> | Sets the IP address and primary and secondary DNS servers. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# ip6 Type: Privileged | [keep auto]: Retains the AP settings <i>static ipv6 gateway primaryDNS secondaryDNS</i> : Static IPv6 address with the primary and secondary server details. | Sets the AP IPv6 address. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# location Type: Privileged | <i>location</i> | Sets the location. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the additional information for location. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# mesh Type: Privileged | [disable mesh root auto] | Sets the mesh mode to either: disable: Disable mesh: Mesh AP root: Root AP auto: Auto |
| ruckus(config-ap)# model Type: Privileged | | Sets the model specifications. It overrides the zone configuration. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the AP name. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged | admin bonjour-gateway channel-evaluation-interval channel-select-mode client-admission-control description gps hotspot20 ip <i>address name-server secondary</i> ip6 <i>address name-server secondary</i> | Disables the configuration. continued |

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|--|
| | location location-additional-info | |
| ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged | model override-ap-mgmt-vlan channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-smart-mon override-syslog-opt override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info no protection-mode radio recovery-ssid smart-mon swap-in-ap syslog uplink-ap venue-profile | Disables the configuration. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>vlanTag</i> | Override AP Management VLAN. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g : 2.4 GHz radio 5g : 5 GHz radio | Overrides the auto channel selection mode and channelFly MTBC. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | Overrides the client admission control. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-smart-mon Type: Privileged | | Overrides the smart monitor. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-syslog-opt Type: Privileged | | Override Syslog options |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged | | Overrides the zone location settings. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged | | Overrides the zone's additional information setting on location. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# protection-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} | Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio |
| ruckus(config-ap)# radio Type: Privileged | 2.4g channel <i>channel</i> 5g channel <i>channel</i> | Sets the radio channels. |

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|--|
| | 2.4g channelization <i>channelization</i> 5g channelization <i>channelization</i> 2.4g tx-power <i>tx-power</i> 5g tx-power <i>tx-power</i> 2.4g wlan-service 5g wlan-service 2.4g wlan-group <i>name</i> 5g wlan-group <i>name</i> 2.4g roam [enable disable] 5g roam [enable disable] 2.4g roam-macfilt-time <i>seconds (0-600)</i> Smart roam MAC filter time in seconds 5g roam-macfilt-time <i>seconds (0-600)</i> Smart roam MAC filter time in seconds | |
| ruckus(config-ap)# recovery-ssid-enabled Type: Privileged | disable | Overrides the enable recovery SSID broad case. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# smart-mon Type: Privileged | interval <i>between 5-60</i> threshold <i>between 1-10</i> | Enables the smart monitor. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# swap-in-ap Type: Privileged | <i>mac</i> | Sets the AP Mac IP address for swap-in. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# syslog Type: Privileged | enable <i>ip port</i> :Enable the syslog server enable <i>ip port</i> [Local2 Keep Original Local1 Local5 Local6 Local0 Local7 Local3 Local4] [Error Critical Warning All Alert Notice Info Emergency] disable - Disables the syslog server | Sets the syslog server. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# uplink Type: Privileged | [smart manual] | Sets the uplink selection to either smart or manual. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# uplink-ap Type: Privileged | | Sets the uplink to manual access point. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# venue-profile Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the venue profile |
| ruckus(config-ap)# zone Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Moves the access point to another zone. |

The following table lists the related **ap model** configuration commands.

TABLE 6 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# do | | Executes the do command. |

TABLE 6 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged | 2.4g <i>number</i> - 2.4 with DBI number 2.4gg <i>number</i> [3 2] - 3/2 antennas 5g <i>number</i> - 5g with DBI number 5gg <i>number</i> [2 3] - 5gg with 2/3 antennas | Enables the external antenna. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged | | Enables the internal heater. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged | | Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged | | Enables the status of LEDs. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged | | Sets the LED mode. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged | | Enables link layer discovery protocol. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the LLDP advertise interval. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the LLDP hold time. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged | | Enables LLDP management IP TLV. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged | ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 | Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured. |

TABLE 6 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|--|
| | led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-operating-mode poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software | |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged | | Switches the PoE mode. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged | | Enables the PoE out port. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged | \$(value) | Switches the radio band. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb Type: Privileged | ap-model [enable disable] | Sets the USB port for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb-software Type: Privileged | value | Sets the AP USB software package. |

The following table lists the related to **ap-model-lan1** configuration commands.

TABLE 7 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged | 802.1x-type | Sets 802.1x. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged | acct-service | Sets the authentication service configurations. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged | auth-service | Sets the authentication service configurations. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |

TABLE 7 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|---|
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged | overwrite | Does not permit overwriting. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged | | Sets the MAC bypass. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged | <i>members</i> | Sets the AP model configurations. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: User | acct-service mac-bypass | Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged | <i>profile</i> : Ethernet port profile. | Sets the Ethernet port profile. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged | mac custom <i>username password</i> | Sets the supplicant. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged | [trunk-port access-port general-port] | Sets the port type. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-untag-id</i> | Sets the VLAN untag ID. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-members Type: Privileged | <i>members</i> : VLAN members | Sets the VLAN members. |

ap-auto-approve

To enable auto approve, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-auto-approve
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-auto-approve  
Successful operation
```

ap-auto-tagging

To setup critical access point auto tagging rules or to enable auto tagging critical access points, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-auto-tagging
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config)# ap-auto-tagging  
SZ100-Node1 (config-ap-auto-tagging) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related to **ap-auto-tagging** configuration commands.

TABLE 8 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|--|
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the auto tagging for critical APs. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# no Type: Privileged | enable | Disables the auto tagging for critical APs. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# rule Type: Privileged | <i>daily-threshold</i> - Traffic bytes exceeds threshold rule | Selects the auto tagging rule. To view this command the ap-auto-tagging should be enabled. |

TABLE 8 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# threshold Type: Privileged | <i>daily-</i> | Disables the auto tagging for critical APs. To view this command the ap-auto-tagging should be enabled. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# unit Type: Privileged | [m g] | Sets the unit to either mega bytes or giga bytes. |

ap-cert-check

To enable the access point certificate check, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-check
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-cert-check  
Successful operation
```

ap-cert-expired-check

To enable checking of AP expired certificate use the following command:

Syntax

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-expired-check
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-expired-check
```

Related Command

```
ruckus(config)#no ap-cert-expired-check
```

Disables the checking of AP expired certificates.

ap-certificate-reset

To the AP certificate request which failed to update the certificate, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-certificate-reset
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-certificate-reset
```


ap-control-mgmt-tos

To enable the access control and management traffic type of service and values, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos value
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command uses the following syntax:

value: TOS value

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos 10
```

ap-heartbeat

To setup the access point heartbeat, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-heartbeat seconds
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds

Interval in seconds, which the AP sends the heartbeat to the controller such as: 30, 60, 150 and 300

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-heartbeat 30
```

ap-internal-subnet

To set the tunnel internal subnet use the following command:

Syntax

```
ruckus(config)# ap-internal-subnet < ip >
```

Syntax Description

This command has the below arguments or keywords:

ip : IP address of the subnet in the format 10.X.0.0

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-internal-subnet 10.0.0.0
```

app-port-mapping

To create or update application port mapping, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# app-port-mapping name
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following parameter:

name
application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# app-port-mapping abc
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **app-port-mapping** configuration commands.

TABLE 9 Commands related to ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|-------------------|
| ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> : Port | Sets the port. |
| ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)# protocol Type: Privileged | [tcp udp] | Sets the protocol |

cert-store

To create or update certificate configurations, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# cert-store ap-cert *name*

ruckus(config)# cert-store cert *name*

ruckus(config)# cert-store csr *name*

ruckus(config)# cert-store hotspot-cert *name*

ruckus(config)# cert-store web-cert *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-cert *name*

Create / updates the AP port certificate

cert *name*

Create / updates the certificate configuration

csr *name*

Create / updates CSR (Certificate Signing Request) configuration

hotspot-cert *name*

Sets the hotspot certificate

web-cert *name*

Sets the management web certificate

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cert-store cert apcert
SZ100-Node1(config-cert)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **cert-store** configuration commands.

TABLE 10 Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# cert | <i>ftp-url</i> | Uploads the certificate file. |

TABLE 10 Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|--|
| Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> append | |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# city Type: Privileged | <i>city</i> | Sets the city |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# common-name Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> | Sets the domain name |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# country Type: Privileged | <i>country</i> | Sets the country. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# email Type: Privileged | <i>email</i> | Sets the email address. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# inter-cert Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> :FTP URL format: <i>ftp://username:password@ftp-host/</i> <i>file-path</i> | Upload intermediate CA certificate. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# no Type: Privileged | inter-cert root-cert | Disables all commands. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# organization Type: Privileged | <i>org</i> | Sets the organization. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# passphrase Type: Privileged | <i>passphrase</i> | Sets the key passphrase. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# private-key Type: Privileged | upload <i>ftp-url</i> <i>csr</i> <i>csr-name</i> | Sets the private key. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> :FTP URL format: <i>ftp://username:password@ftp-host/</i> <i>file-path</i> | Select the root certificate. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the certificate type to trusted root certificate. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# server-cert Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> :FTP URL format: <i>ftp://username:password@ftp-host/</i> <i>file-path</i> | Upload server certificates. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# state Type: Privileged | <i>state</i> | Sets the state |

TABLE 10 Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# unit Type: Privileged | <i>org-unit</i> | Sets the organization unit. |

changepassword

To change the administrative password, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# changepassword
```

```
old password
```

```
new password
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
old password
```

Existing password

```
new password
```

Changed password.

The password must contain at least eight characters with at least one number, one letter, and one special character (~ ! @ # \$ % ^ & * () - _ = + [] { } \ | ; : ' " , . < > / ?) except ` or \$(.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# changepassword  
Old Password: *****  
New Password: *****
```


clock

To update the system clock or the timezone configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# clock timezone timezone
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

timezone

Sets the system clock timezone

timezone

Timezone name of the domain

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# clock timezone Africa/Nairobi
```

cluster-ip-list

To update the node IP address mapping list of the cluster configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-ip-list ip-mappings
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ip-mappings
```

Node IP mapping list, which is space separated.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-ip-list <old-ip>:<new-ip> <old-ip2>:<new-ip2>  
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-ip-list 172.19.18.96:172.19.13.56 172.19.15.67:172.19.10.07
```

cluster-name

To change the cluster name, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-name cluster-name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cluster-name

Change the cluster name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-name cls1
```

controller-description

To modify or update the controller description, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# controller-description <controller description>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

controller-description

Change the controller description

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# controller-description sz300  
This command will restart some services. Do you want to continue (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

diameter-system-wide

To set the Diameter system wide configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# diameter-system-wide

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# diameter-system-wide
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)#
```

Related Commands

The tables below lists [Table 11](#) .

TABLE 11 Commands related to ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# local-host-name Type: Privileged | <name> | Updates the local host name. |
| ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# local-realm-name Type: Privileged | <name> | Updates the local realm name. |
| ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# peer-timeout Type: Privileged | <seconds> | Updates the peer expiry time in seconds. |

TABLE 11 Commands related to ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# retry-timeout Type: Privileged | <seconds> | Updates the connection retry time in seconds. |
| ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# watch-dog-timeout Type: Privileged | <seconds> | Updates the device watch dog time in seconds. |

dns-server-service

To create or update DNS server services, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# dns-server-service

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

name

DNS server service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# dns-server-service xy
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **dns-server-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 12 Commands related to ruckus(config-dns-server-service)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# description Type: Privileged | | Sets description. |
| ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays help. |
| ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# name Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the DNS server services name. |
| ruckus(config-dns-server-service) ## no Type: Privileged | | Disable and delete commands. |
| ruckus(config-dns-server-service) # primary-ip Type: Privileged | | Sets the primary IP address. |
| ruckus(config-dns-server-service) ## secondary-ip | | Sets the secondary IP address. |

TABLE 12 Commands related to ruckus(config-dns-server-service) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-dns-server-service) # no description Type: Privileged | | Delete the description. |
| ruckus(config-dns-server-service) # no primary-ip Type: Privileged | | Deletes the primary IP address. |
| ruckus(config-dns-server-service) ## no secondary-ip Type: Privileged | | Deletes the secondary IP address. |

do

To setup the do command, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# do
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# do
```

dp-group

To enable and sets the data plane grouping, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# dp-group dp-mac-group
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
dp-mac-group
```

Dataplane groups, which is comma separated DP MAC addresses in a group. For example, 3 DP value is seen as
“”.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# dp-group dp1-172.19.7.100 dp2-172.19.8.120
```

Configuration Commands E - R

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| • encrypt-mac-ip..... | 69 |
| • encrypt-zone-name..... | 70 |
| • end..... | 71 |
| • eth-port-validate-one-trunk..... | 72 |
| • event..... | 73 |
| • event db-persistence..... | 75 |
| • event email..... | 76 |
| • event-email..... | 77 |
| • event snmp-notification..... | 78 |
| • event-threshold..... | 79 |
| • exit..... | 80 |
| • ftp-server..... | 81 |
| • ftp-test..... | 83 |
| • guest-access..... | 84 |
| • hccd..... | 86 |
| • help..... | 87 |
| • hostname..... | 88 |
| • hotspot..... | 89 |
| • identity-provider..... | 91 |
| • interface..... | 101 |
| • ip..... | 104 |
| • ip control-nat..... | 105 |
| • ip internal-subnet..... | 106 |
| • ip ipv6-route..... | 107 |
| • ip name-server..... | 108 |
| • ip name-server-ipv6 | 109 |
| • ip route..... | 110 |
| • ipsec-profile..... | 111 |
| • lbs-service..... | 115 |
| • ldap-service..... | 117 |
| • license..... | 119 |
| • license cloud..... | 120 |
| • license export..... | 121 |
| • license import..... | 122 |
| • license local..... | 123 |
| • license sync-now..... | 124 |
| • lineman..... | 125 |
| • localdb-service..... | 126 |
| • logging console..... | 128 |
| • lwapp2scg..... | 130 |
| • mgmt-acl..... | 132 |
| • no ad-service..... | 133 |
| • no admin..... | 134 |
| • no admin-radius..... | 135 |
| • no ap..... | 136 |
| • no ap auto-approve..... | 137 |
| • no ap auto-tagging..... | 138 |
| • no ap-cert-check..... | 139 |

- no ap-control-mgmt-tos..... 140
- no ap-group..... 141
- no block-client..... 142
- no bonjour-fencing..... 143
- no bonjour-fencing-policy..... 144
- no bonjour-gateway..... 145
- no bonjour-policy..... 146
- no cert-store..... 147
- no control-plane..... 148
- no data-plane..... 149
- no device-policy..... 150
- no diffserv..... 151
- no dns-server-service..... 152
- no dp-group..... 153
- no encrypt-mac-ip..... 154
- no event..... 155
- no ethernet-port-profile..... 156
- no ftp-server..... 157
- no guest-access..... 158
- no hotspot..... 159
- no hotspot20-venue-profile..... 160
- no hotspot20-wlan-profile..... 161
- no identity-provider..... 162
- no interface..... 163
- no ip..... 164
- no ipsec-profile..... 166
- no lbs-service..... 167
- no ldap-service..... 168
- no lineman..... 169
- no logging..... 170
- no operator-profile..... 171
- no osu-portal-profile..... 172
- no outbound firewall..... 173
- no proxy-aaa..... 174
- no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate..... 175
- no report..... 176
- no role..... 177
- no snmp-v2-community..... 178
- no snmp-v3-user..... 179
- no user-agent-blacklist..... 180
- no user-role..... 181
- no user-traffic-profile..... 182
- no vlan-pooling..... 183
- no web-authentication..... 184
- no wlan..... 185
- no wlan-group..... 186
- no wlan-scheduler..... 187
- non-proxy-aaa..... 188
- non-tpm-switch-cert-validate..... 191
- northbound-authtype..... 192
- northbound-portal..... 193
- ntp-server..... 194

- operator-profile..... 195
- outbound-firewall..... 197
- proxy-aaa..... 199
- rebalance-aps..... 202
- report..... 203
- role..... 206

encrypt-mac-ip

To enable encryption of MAC and IP address for WISPr enriched URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# encrypt-mac-ip
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# encrypt-mac-ip  
Successful operation
```

encrypt-zone-name

To enable AP Zone name encryption for Wireless Internet Service Provider roaming (WISPr) enriched URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# encrypt-zone-name
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# encrypt-zone-name  
Successful operation
```

end

To end the current session and returns to privileged EXEC mode, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# end
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# end
```

eth-port-validate-one-trunk

To update the validator for an AP with at least one trunk port, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# eth-port-validate-one-trunk

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

disable

Disable the validator for the AP with at least one trunk port

enable

Enable the validator for the AP with at least one trunk port

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# eth-port-validate-one-trunk
```


event

To update the event notification configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event *eventCode*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

eventCode

Single configuration event notification

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event 1002
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **config-event** configuration commands.

TABLE 13 Commands related to ruckus(config-event)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|-------------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-event)# db-persistence Type: Privileged | | Enables the data blade persistence for the event. |
| ruckus(config-event)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-event)# email Type: Privileged | | Enables the email notification. |
| ruckus(config-event)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-event)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-event)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged | db-persistence email | Enables the SNMP trap. |

TABLE 13 Commands related to ruckus(config-event) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|------------------------|
| | snmp-trap | |
| ruckus(config-event)# snmp-trap Type: Privileged | | Enables the SNMP trap. |

event db-persistence

To enable data base persistence for the event, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event db-persistence

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event db-persistence
No.   Event Code  Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email      DB Persistence
-----
  1     103         AP Communication      AP managed          Disabled   Disabled Enabled  This event occurs when AP
is approved by the SmartZone. Informational
  2     105         AP Communication      AP rejected          Enabled   Disabled Enabled  This event occurs when AP
is rejected by the SmartZone.Minor
  3     106         AP Communication      AP firmware updated  Disabled   Disabled Enabled  This event occurs when AP
successfully updates its firmware. Informational
```

event email

To enable event triggers for selected email notification, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event email eventCode
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event email
No.   Event Code  Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email      DB Persistence
-----
1     103          AP Communication      AP managed This event occurs when AP is approved by the
SmartZone Informational Enabled Enabled Enabled .
2     105          AP Communication      AP rejected This event occurs when AP
is rejected by SmartZone Minor Enabled Enabled
3     106          AP Communication      AP firmware updated This event occurs when AP
successfully updates its firmware
Informational Enabled Enabled Enabled
```

Please choose Event Codes (separated by ',') to enable Event to trigger Email:

Related Commands

The following lists the related **event-email** configuration commands.

TABLE 14 Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|----------------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables notification email for events. |
| ruckus(config-event-email)# mail-to Type: Privileged | <i>email</i> email address | Email address configuration. |
| ruckus(config-event-email)# no enable Type: Privileged | | Disables the email notification for events. |
| ruckus(config-event-email)# no mail-to Type: Privileged | | Disables email address configuration. |

event-email

To setup the event to email services, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event-email *eventCode*

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event-email
SZ100-Node1(config-event-email) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **event-email** configuration commands.

TABLE 15 Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-event-email)# do Type: Privileged | | Enables the do command. |
| ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the email notifications for events. |
| ruckus(config-event-email)# end: Privileged | | End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-event-email)# exit Privileged | | Exit from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-event-email)# help Privileged | | Display the help message. |
| ruckus(config-event)# mail-to Type: Privileged | <i>email</i> | Sets the email address configuration. |
| ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged | enable mail-to | Disables various options. |

event snmp-notification

To enable selected SNMP notification, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event snmp-notification *eventCode*

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event snmp-notification
No.      Event Code Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email DB Persistence
-----
1       103          AP Communication    AP managed This event occurs when AP is approved by the SmartZone
Informational Enabled Enabled      Enabled .
```

event-threshold

To update the event threshold configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event-threshold *threshold*

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event-threshold thres
SZ100-Node1(config-event-threshold)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **event-threshold** configuration commands.

TABLE 16 Commands related to ruckus(config-event-threshold)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-event-threshold)# do Type: Privileged | | Enables the do command. |
| ruckus(config-event-threshold)# end: Privileged | | End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-event-threshold)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exit from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-event-threshold)# help Type: Privileged | | Display the help message. |
| ruckus(config-threshold)# unit Type: Privileged | | Sets the threshold unit. |
| ruckus(config-threshold)# value Type: Privileged | | Sets the threshold value. |

exit

To exit from the EXEC, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# exit
```


ftp-server

To update the FTP server for uploading reports configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ftp-server *name*

Once you enter the config-ftp-server context, you can configure the rest of the FTP server settings (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ftp-server f1
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)#
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# host 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# port 21
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# username test
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# password
Password: ****
Retype: ****
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ftp-server** commands.

TABLE 17 Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# host Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the FTP server IP address. |

TABLE 17 Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the FTP password. |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the FTP server port. |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# protocol Type: Privileged | | Sets the protocol. |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# remote-directory Type: Privileged | <i>directory</i> | Sets the FTP remote directory. |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# test Type: Privileged | | Test the FTP settings. |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# username Type: Privileged | <i>username</i> | Sets the user name. |

ftp-test

To test the FTP server connection, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ftp-test name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

FTP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ftp-test FTP-SERVER  
Fail to connection to FTP server
```

guest-access

To create or update the guest access configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# guest-access name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the guest

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# guest-access dominic  
SZ100-Node1(config-guest-access)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **guest-access** configuration commands.

TABLE 18 Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged | | Enables the web portal terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the grace period. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# help | | Displays the help. |

TABLE 18 Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|--|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged | | Sets the language. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# logo Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> : FTP URL, format: <i>ftp://username:password@ip/file-path</i> | Sets the logo. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the guess access service name. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged | enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions | Disables the web portal terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# sms-gateway Type: Privileged | <i>disabled</i> | Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged | original redirect <i>start-url</i> | Sets the start page. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged | | Sets the web portal terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged | | Sets the title for the web portal. |

hccd

To enable historical client connection diagnostic (hccd).

ruckus(config)# hccd

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# hccd
```

Related Command

ruckus(config)#no hccd

Disables the historical client connection diagnostic .

help

To display the help message, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# help
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# help  
admin Create/Update Administrator account configuration  
admin-radius Create/Update RADIUS server for Administrators  
ap-auto-approve Enable AP auto approve
```

hostname

To change the hostname, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# hostname hostname
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

hostname

Changed hostname

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hostname
```


hotspot

To create or update the hotspot (WISPr) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hotspot profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the WISPr hotspot profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hotspot hsp1
SZ100-Node1(config-hotspot)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **hotspot** configuration commands.

TABLE 19 Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the EAP-SIM MAP version. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged | | Sets the portal language. |

TABLE 19 Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|--|
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged | <i>location-id</i> | Sets the location ID. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged | <i>location-name</i> | Sets the location name. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> | Sets the logo. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged | internal external <i>logon-url</i> <i>logon-url</i> : Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication | Sets the logon model. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged | | Set MAC address format. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# name Type: Privileged | | Renames the hotspot profile. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged | show-terms-conditions <i>walled-garden-list</i> | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged | | Shows the terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged | enable none <i>only instructions</i> : Only smart client allowed with instructions for enabling users to log on using the smart client application | Sets the smart client support. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged | original redirect <i>start-url</i> <i>start-url</i> : Redirects to the defined URL | Sets the start page. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged | <i>terms</i> | Sets the terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged | <i>title</i> | Sets the title. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged | <i>walled-garden-list</i> | Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list. |

identity-provider

To create or update identity provider configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# identity-provider *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the identity provider

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# identity-provider idwlan
SZ100-Node1(config-identity-provider)#
```

Related Commands

- [Table 20](#) lists the related **identity-provider** configuration commands.
- [Table 21](#) lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 22](#) lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.
- [Table 23](#) lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile** configuration commands
- [Table 24](#) lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile-realm** configuration commands.
- [Table 25](#) lists the related **identity-provider-osu-enable** configuration commands.
identity-provider-osu-enable
- [Table 26](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms** configuration commands.
- [Table 27](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps** configuration commands.
- [Table 28](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth** configuration commands

The following table lists the related **identity-provider** configuration commands.

TABLE 20 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-enable Type: Privileged | | Enables accounting. |

TABLE 20 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-profile Type: Privileged | | Sets the accounting profile. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# auth-profile Type: Privileged | | Sets the authentication profile. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# home-ois Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> 5-hex <i>id1id2id3id4hex-value</i> <i>name</i> 3-hex <i>id1id2id3</i> | Sets the Home OIs. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the identity provider name. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# no Type: Privileged | acct-enable home-ois osu-enable plmns realms | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# osu-enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the online signup and provisioning. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# plmns Type: Privileged | <i>mcc mnc</i> | Sets the PLMNs. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# realms Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the realms |

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 21 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# default Type: Privileged | no-match-realm acct <i>name</i> no-realm acct <i>name</i> | Sets the default service. |

TABLE 21 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# no Type: Privileged | <i>realm name</i> | Disables the realm command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged | <i>realm</i> | Sets the accounting service realm. |

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.

TABLE 22 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|------------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# acct-service Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the accounting service. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the authentication service. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the authentication method. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged | <i><vlan-id></i> | Sets the dynamic VLAN identifier. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |

TABLE 22 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the realm name. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged | <i>realm</i> | Sets the accounting service realm. |

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 23 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-interim-acct-interval Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the accounting interim interval for the hosted AAA server. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-idle-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the idle session timeout for the hosted AAA server. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the session timeout for the hosted AAA server. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-support Type: Privileged | | Enables the hosted AAA server support. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# default Type: Privileged | no-match-realm acct <i>name</i> : Set to either RADIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name. no-realm acct <i>name</i> : Sets the default authentication service. | Sets the default service. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |

TABLE 23 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# gpp-support Type: Privileged | | Sets the PLMN identifier. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# no Type: Privileged | aaa-support gpp-support realm | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# realm Type: Privileged | <i>realm</i> | Sets the authentication service realm. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mcc Type: Privileged | <i>mcc</i> | Sets the mobile country code. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mnc Type: Privileged | <i>mnc</i> | Sets the mobile network code. |

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile-realm** configuration commands.

TABLE 24 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged | | Sets the authorization method. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> : Set to either RADIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name. | Sets the authentication service. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-id</i> | Sets the dynamic VLAN ID. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |

TABLE 24 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the authentication service name. |

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-osu-enable** configuration commands.

TABLE 25 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# common-icon Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> | Sets the common language icon. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# no Type: Privileged | osu-auth-services service-descr whitelisted-domains | Disables the commands |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services Type: Privileged | <i>service-name</i> local <i>realm</i> <i>service-name</i> : Authentication services name local: Local database <i>realm</i> : Realm server <i>service-name</i> remote <i>realm</i> remote: Supports only RADIUS service <i>service-name</i> local <i>realm</i> never <i>service-name</i> local <i>realm</i> hour <i>expiration-value</i> : Local credential expiration, between 1 and 175200 <i>service-name</i> local <i>realm</i> day <i>expiration-value</i> : Local credential expiration, between 1 and 7300 | Sets the OSU authentication services. |

TABLE 25 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| | <i>service-name local realm week expiration-value</i> : Local credential expiration, between 1 and 1040 | |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services Type: Privileged | <i>service-name local realm month expiration-value</i> : Local credential expiration - between 1 and 240 | Sets the OSU authentication services. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-cert Type: Privileged | #{cert} | Sets the OSU certificates. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-nai-realm Type: Privileged | | Sets the OSU NAI realm. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-portal Type: Privileged | internal <i>osu-portal-profile</i> external <i>portal-url</i> | Sets the OSU portal. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-format Type: Privileged | r2-r1-zeroit r2-r1-zeroit: Hotspot 2.0 R2, Hotspot 2.0 R1 r2-zeroit | Sets the provisioning format. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-protocol Type: Privileged | all oma-dm soap-xml | Sets the provisioning protocol. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-service-url Type: Privileged | <i>url</i> | Sets the provisioning service URL. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-update-at Type: Privileged | home-only home-roaming any | Sets the provisioning update. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# service-descr Type: Privileged | <i>language name icon-ftp-url</i> <i>language name description icon-ftp-url</i> | Sets the subscription description |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# whitelisted-domains Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> | Sets the whitelisted domains. |

[identity-provider](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms** configuration commands.

TABLE 26 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|-----------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# eaps | [#4 #2 #3 #1] | Creates or updates the EAP configuration. |

TABLE 26 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| Type: Privileged | #4: EAP method ID #2: EAP method ID #3: EAP method ID #1: EAP method ID | |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# encoding Type: Privileged | [rfc-4282 utf-8] | Sets the encoding type. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the realm name. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# no Type: Privileged | eaps | Disables the command. |

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps** configuration commands.

TABLE 27 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# auth Type: Privileged | [4 1 2 3] 4: Authentication index 1: Authentication index 2: Authentication index 3: Authentication index | Creates or updates the authentication information based on the index. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# help | | Displays the help. |

TABLE 27 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|-----------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# method Type: Privileged | [eap-aka-23 eap-tls eap-mschap-v2 na eap-aka-50 md5 eap-ttls reserved eap-sim eap-cisco peap] eap-aka-23: EAP-AKA eap-tls: EAP-Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS) eap-mschap-v2: EAP-MSCHAP-V2 na: N/A eap-aka-50: EAP-AKA md5: MD5-Challenge eap-ttls: EAP-Tunneled Transport Layer Security (EAP-TTLS) reserved: Reserved for the Expanded Type eap-sim: EAP for GSM Subscriber Identity Module (EAP-SIM) eap-cisco: EAP-Cisco peap: Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP) | Sets the EAP method. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# no Type: Privileged | auth | Disables the command. |

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth** configuration commands.

TABLE 28 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# info Type: Privileged | tunneled credential non-eap-inner expand-inner-eap inner-auth-eap expand-eap] tunneled: Tunneled EAP method credential type credential: Credential type non-eap-inner: Non EAP inner authentication type expand-inner-eap: Expanded inner EAP method inner-auth-eap: Inner authentication EAP method type expand-eap: Expanded EAP method | Sets the authentication parameter type. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# type Type: Privileged | <i>type</i> | Sets the authentication type. |

TABLE 28 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-id Type: Privileged | <i>vendor-id</i> | Sets the vendor ID. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-type Type: Privileged | <i>vendor-type</i> | Sets the vendor type. |

interface

To setup the interface configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# interface ap-tunnel-data
ruckus(config)# interface mgmt-and-ap-control
ruckus(config)# interface user-defined name
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

cluster
cluster: Cluster interface
control
control: Control interface
management
management: Management interface
mgmt-and-ap-control
mgmt-and-ap-control: Management & AP Control
ap-tunnel-data
ap-tunnel-data: AP Tunnel Data
mgmt-or-ap-tunnel
mgmt-or-ap-tunnel: Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
user-defined *name*
user-defined: User defined interface
name: User defined interface name.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# interface
ap-tunnel-data      AP Tunnel Data
mgmt-and-ap-control  Management & AP Control
user-defined         User defined interface
SZ100-Node1(config)# interface ap-tunnel-data
SZ100-Node1(config-if)#
data-plane          Update Data Plane configuration
do Do command
```

```
end End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode
exit Exit from the EXEC
help Display this help message
ip Update IP configuration
no Disable and delete commands ned UD1
```

Related Commands

- [Table 29](#) lists the related **interface-ap-tunnel-data** and **mgmt-and-ap-control** configuration commands.
- [Table 30](#) lists the related **interface-user-defined** configuration commands.

The following table lists the related **interface-ap-tunnel-data** and **mgmt-and-ap-control** configuration commands.

TABLE 29 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(config-interface)# data-plane Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> forward-stp <i>name</i> : Data plane name forward-stp: Disables the STP package bridge | Updates the data plane configuration |
| ruckus(config-interface)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# interface Type: Privileged | | Sets the physical interface. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# ip Type: Privileged | address dhcp address: Sets IP address of interface dhcp: IP address negotiated by DHCP ipv6-address auto ipv6-address: Sets the IPv6 address with prefix lengths of interface auto: IPv6 address negotiated by auto address <i>ip mask gateway</i> address: Sets IP address of interface <i>ip</i> : Static IP address <i>mask</i> : IP Subnet mask <i>gateway</i> : Gateway ipv6-address <i>ip gateway</i> ipv6-address: Sets IPv6 address of interface <i>ip</i> : Static IPv6 address | Sets the IP address. |

TABLE 29 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| | <i>gateway</i> : Gateway | |
| ruckus(config-interface)# no data-plane Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Disables the data-plane |
| ruckus(config-interface)# service Type: Privileged | | Sets the service. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# vlan Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-id</i> VLAN ID | Sets the VLAN ID. |

The following table lists the related **interface-user-defined** configuration commands.

TABLE 30 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|------------------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# interface Type: Privileged | [control management] | Sets the physical interface such as control and management interface. Executed in conjunction with user defined sub command. |
| ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# name Type: Privileged | | Renames the user-define interface. |
| ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# ip Type: Privileged | <i>address</i> | Sets the IP address for the user defined interface. |
| ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# service Type: Privileged | <i>any</i> <i>hotspot</i> | Sets the service. |
| ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# vlan Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-id</i> | Sets the VLAN ID for the interface. |

ip

To setup the IP address, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name-server

Set name server

route

Set static routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip
name-server      Set name server
route            Set static routes
```


ip control-nat

To set the Control NAT IP address, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip control-nat ip
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ip  
Control NAT IP
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip control-nat
```

ip internal-subnet

To setup the IP address internal subnet, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip internal-subnet prefix
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
prefix  
Subnet prefix
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip internal-subnet prefix  
This command will reboot internal interface, data planes and SMF service. Do you want to continue?
```

ip ipv6-route

To set up the IPv6 static rule configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ip ipv6-route ip
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip Destination network IPv6 address with prefix length

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip ipv6-route 193.12.30.10
```

ip name-server

To setup the name server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server ip
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip
Primary DNS server

ip
Secondary DNS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip name-server ip 172.19.13.56  
Successful operation
```

ip name-server-ipv6

To setup the IPv6 server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server ipv6-address
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ipv6-address  
Primary DNS server
```

```
ipv6-address  
Secondary DNS server
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip name-server-ipv6 172.19.13.56  
Successful operation
```

ip route

To setup the static rule configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip route ip mask ip interface metric
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>ip</i> | Destination network IP address |
| <i>mask</i> | Destination network mask |
| <i>ip</i> | Next hop IP address |
| <i>interface</i> | Interface |
| <i>metric</i> | Distance metric for this route |

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip route ip 193.12.30.10 255.255.255 10.9.0.254 management
```

ipsec-profile

To create or update IPsec profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ipsec-profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

name

IPsec profile name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ipsec-profile
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ipsec-profile** configuration commands

TABLE 31 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# auth-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the authentication type |
| rruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server Type: Privileged | | Sets Certificate Management Protocol CA/RA address. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server-path Type: Privileged | | Sets Certificate Management Protocol Server path. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-subject-name Type: Privileged | | Sets the Certificate Management Protocol subject name of CA/RA |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged | | Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for the CA/RA address |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-subject-name-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged | | Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for subject name of CA/RA |

TABLE 31 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|--|
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# description Type: Privileged | | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged | | Sets the DHCP option 43 sub code for Security Gateway. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| rruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dpd-delay Type: Privileged | | Sets the Dead Peer Detection. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-proposal Type: Privileged | [3des aes256 aes192 aes128 none] [md5 sha512 sha384 sha1 sha256 aesxcbc][modp8192 modp6144 modp1024 none modp3072 modp2048 modp1536 modp768 modp4096] 3des: 3DES aes256: AES256 aes192: AES192 aes128: AES128 none: NONE md5: MD5 sha512: SHA512 sha384: SHA384 sha1: SHA1 sha256: SHA256 aesxcbc: AES-XCBC modp8192: MODP8192 modp6144: MODP6144 modp1024: MODP1024 modp3072: MODP3072 modp2048: MODP2048 modp1536: MODP1536 modp768: MODP768 modp4096: MODP4096 | Add ESP proposal. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-rekeytime Type: Privileged | | Sets the ESP Rekey time. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-type Type: Privileged | | Set ESP Proposal Type |

TABLE 31 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-check-interval Type: Privileged | | Sets the Fail Over Checking Interval |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-interval Type: Privileged | | Sets the Fail Over Retry Interval |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-mode Type: Privileged | | Sets the Fail Over Retry mode. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-period Type: Privileged | | Sets the Fail Over Retry period. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-proposal Type: Privileged | [3des aes256 aes192 aes128][sha1 md5 aesxcbc sha512 sha384 sha256][prfsha1 prfmd5 prfsha256 prfaescmac prfaesxcbc prfsha384 prfsha512 use-integrity-alg][modp1024 modp8192 modp6144 modp768 modp4096 modp3072 modp1536 modp2048] | Add IKE proposal. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-rekeytime Type: Privileged | | Sets the IKE Rekey time. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the IKE Proposal type. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ip-compression Type: Privileged | | Enables IP compression. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ipmode Type: Privileged | | Sets the IP mode. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# keep-alive-interval Type: Privileged | | Sets the NAT-T Keep Alive interval. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# name Type: Privileged | | Sets the IPsec profile name. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# nat-traversal Type: Privileged | | Enables force NAT-T. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# no Type: Privileged | cara-server cara-server-path cara-subject-name dpd-delay | Disables and deletes commands. |

TABLE 31 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|----------------------------|
| | esp-proposal esp-rekeytime' ike-proposal ike-rekeytime ip-compression keep-alive-interval nat-traversal replay-window retry-limit security-gateway | |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# replay-window Type: Privileged | | Sets the Replay window. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# retry-limit Type: Privileged | | Sets the Retry limit. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# security-gateway Type: Privileged | | Sets the Security gateway. |

lbs-service

To create and update the Location Based Service (LBS) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# lbs-service

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lbs-service
<name>      LBS venue name
SZ100-Node1(config)# lbs-service n3
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **lbs-service** configuration command

TABLE 32 Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help message. |
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# host Type: Privileged | <i>host</i> - Server IP address | Sets the server address. |
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the password. |

TABLE 32 Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------|
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the port number. |
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# venue Type: Privileged | <i>venue</i> | Sets the LBS venue. |

ldap-service

To create and update the LDAP service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ldap-service *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

LDAP service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ldap-service
SZ100-Node1(config-ldap-service)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ldap-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 33 Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|--|
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> : LDAP admin domain name, To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and password with full search and read privileges. For example: uid=admin,dc=ldap,dc=com | Sets the LDAP administrator domain name. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> : LDAP server admin password. For example: uid. | Sets the LDAP administrator password. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# base-domain-name Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> : LDAP base domain name. For example: dc=ldap,dc=com | Sets the LDAP base domain name. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |

TABLE 33 Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---|
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged | <i>friendly-name</i> | Sets the LDAP service name as seen by the user. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged | <i>attr-value user-role</i> <i>attr-value</i> : : Group attribute value <i>user-role</i> : User role | Sets the user traffic profile mapping. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help message. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# ip-address Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the IP address for LDAP server. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# key-attr Type: Privileged | <i>attr-value</i> : | Sets the key attribute for LDAP server. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# no Type: Privileged | group-attrs | Disables the command. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the port number for LDAP server. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# search-filter Type: Privileged | <i>filter</i> For example: (objectClass=Person, show more...) | Sets the search filter for LDAP server. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# test Type: Privileged | <i>username password</i> | Test AAA server. |

license

To enable the cloud license server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license cloud
ruckus(config)# license import
ruckus(config)# license export
ruckus(config)# license local
ruckus(config)# license sync-now
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
enable
    Enables the cloud license server
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license
cloud Enable Cloud License Server
export Export Licenses
import Import Licenses
local Enable Local License Server, Format: <local-server> <port>
sync-now Sync License with Server
```

license cloud

To enable the cloud license server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license cloud enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

Enables the cloud license server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license cloud enable  
Are you sure you want to change the license server configuration? All current license data will be wipe  
out!! (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```


license export

To setup the export licenses, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license export ftp-url | ftp-url name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

License file. FTP URL format is, *ftp://username:password@ipfile-path*

name

Sets the control plane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license export ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

license import

To setup the import licenses, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license import *ftp-url* | *ftp-url name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

License file. FTP URL format is, *ftp://username:password@ipfile-path*

name

Sets the control plane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license import ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

license local

To enable the local license server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license local local-server port
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

local-server

Sets the local license server IP address or the domain name

port

Sets the local license server port number

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license local 172.19.7.100 80
```

license sync-now

To synchronize licenses, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license sync-now

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license sync-now
```

lineman

To setup the workflow URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# lineman workflow-file | workflow-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

workflow-file

Uploads the workflow file

workflow-url

Set the workflow URL

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lineman workflow-file ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

localdb-service

To create or update the local database service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# localdb-service

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # localdb-service  
SZ100-Node1 (config-localdb-service) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **localdb-service** configuration command

TABLE 34 Commands related to ruckus(config-localdb-service).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command |
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged | <i>friendly-name</i> | Displays the local database server name as seen by the user. |
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged | <i>attr-value user-role</i> <i>attr-value</i> : Group attribute value <i>user-role</i> : User role | Sets the user traffic profile mapping. |
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# help | | Displays the help message. |

TABLE 34 Commands related to ruckus(config-localdb-service). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |

logging console

To enable service logging on the console, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# logging console cli [ error | info ] | cli debug | name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cli [error | info]

cli [error | info]

cli
Enables CLI logging

error
Error level

info
Information level

cli debug

cli
Enables CLI logging

debug
Debug level

name
System service name. Enables logging for a system service.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cli
2014-11-14 11:17:11,932 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.ShellRunner[-1] - Read line:
SZ100-Node1(config)# logging console
2014-11-14 11:17:24,683 wsg.cli[CliSessionTimeout] INFO c.r.w.c.Context[-1] - sleep interrupted
2014-11-14 11:17:24,684 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.Shell[-1] - Input command: help logging console
2014-11-14 11:17:24,684 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.Shell[-1] - Executing command (help):
com.ruckuswireless.wsg.cli.command.HelpCommand; options: [logging, console]
2014-11-14 11:17:24,687 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Starting to cache
validation status
2014-11-14 11:17:24,689 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Finished to cache
validation status
2014-11-14 11:17:24,690 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Starting to cache
validation status
```



```
2014-11-14 11:17:24,700 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Finished to cache  
validation status
```

Iwapp2scg

To update the LWAPP to controller configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# lwapp2scg
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lwapp2scg
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **lwapp2scg** configuration command.

TABLE 35 Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---|
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# acl-ap Type: Privileged | mac <i>ApMac</i> : Sets the AP MAC address. Use commas to separate the addresses. For example: 1a:2b:3c:4d:5f:60,11:22:33:44:55:66 serial <i>SerialNumber</i> : Sets the serial number. Use commas to separate the serial numbers. For example: 123456789012,987654321021 | Sets the ACL AP. |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help message. |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# natIpTranslation Type: Privileged | | NAT IP translation in FTP passive mode. |

TABLE 35 Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|--|
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# no Type: Privileged | acl-ap natIpTranslation | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# pasv-port Type: Privileged | <i>port port</i> : Sets it to minimum and maximum port. | Set the dynamic data transmission port range to minimum and maximum. |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# policy Type: Privileged | <i>accept</i> : Accept by ACL AP list <i>accept-all</i> : Accept all <i>deny</i> : Deny by ACL AP list <i>deny-all</i> : Deny all | Sets the ACL policy. |

mgmt-acl

To update the Management interface Access Control List (ACL) configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# mgmt-acl
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# mgmt-acl
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **config-mgmt-acl** configuration commands.

TABLE 36 Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables access control of management interface. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# no Type: Privileged | enable rule | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# rule Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> : ACL rule name | Create/update management interface ACL rule configuration. |

no ad-service

To delete the all active service directories, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ad-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the active service directory to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ad-service active-orange
```

no admin

To delete the administrator, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no admin *username*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

username

Name of the administrator to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no admin adam
```

no admin-radius

To delete RADIUS servers configurations for administrators, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no admin-radius name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no admin-radius aaa1
```

no ap

To delete the lock or unlock the access point, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap *mac* lock

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac

AP MAC address

lock

Unlock AP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap 50:A7:33:24:EA:00
```


no ap auto-approve

To disable AP auto approve, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap auto-approve
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-auto-approve
```

no ap auto-tagging

To disable auto tagging of critical access points, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap auto-tagging enable

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

Disable the auto tagging for critical access point.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-auto-tagging enable
```

no ap-cert-check

To disable the access point certificate check, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

no ap-control-mgmt-tos

To disable the access point control management traffic type of service, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos
```

no ap-group

To disable or delete the AP group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-group ${apGroupName} | name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ap-group ${apGroupName}?
```

```
ap-group
```

```
${apGroupName}?
```

```
name
```

AP Group name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-group ap3  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no block-client

To delete all blocked clients profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no block-client #{value} mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

#{value}

mac

blocked client MAC

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no block-client 84:18:3A:39:C8:50
```

no bonjour-fencing

To delete bonjour fencing settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no bonjour-fencing

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-fencing
```

no bonjour-fencing-policy

To delete bonjour fencing policy settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no bonjour-fencing-policy

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-fencing-policy
```


no bonjour-gateway

To disable the bonjour gateway configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no bonjour-gateway
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-gateway
```

no bonjour-policy

To delete the bonjour policy configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no bonjour-policy *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the bonjour policy to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-policy n1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no cert-store

To delete all OSU (Online SignUp) portal profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no cert-store name
```

```
ruckus(config)# no csr name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cert name

Deletes certificate

csr name

Deletes Certificates Signing Request (CSR)

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no cert-store cert certpool  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'n
```

no control-plane

To remove the control plane from the cluster configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no control-plane name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Control plane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no control-plane cp1
```

no data-plane

To disable the STP package bridge of the local data plane configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no data-plane name forward-stp
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Dataplane name

forward-stp

Disables the STP package bridge

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no data-plane name indus7-d1
```

no device-policy

To delete the device policy configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# device-policy name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the device policy

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no device-policy dp1
```

no diffserv

To delete diffserv configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# diffserv name disable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the differential server to disable

disable

Disables the all differential servers

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no diffserv disable
```

no dns-server-service

To delete all DNS server services, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no dns-server-service *name*

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no dp-group
```


no dp-group

To disable the data plane grouping, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no dp-group
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no dp-group
```

no encrypt-mac-ip

To disable the encryption of MAC and IP address, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip  
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no event

To disable the trigger to SNMP trap/email configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no event *snmp-trap email db-persistence*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

snmp-trap

Disables the trigger to SNMP trap

email

Disables the to trigger email

db-persistence

Disables DB persistence for the event

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no event email 305, 214, 11
```

no ethernet-port-profile

To disable the ethernet port profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ethernet-port-profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Ethernet Port Profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ethernet-port-profile abcd
```

no ftp-server

To delete FTP server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ftp-server FTPname
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

FTPname

Name of the FTP server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ftp-server ftp1
```

no guest-access

To delete the guest access configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# guest-access #{guestAccessName}? | name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the guest

```
guest-access #{guestAccessName}?
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no guest-access dominic
```

no hotspot

To delete the hotspot (WISPr) configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot ${hotspotName}? | name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
hotspot ${hotspotName}?
```

name

Name of the WISPr hotspot profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot htsp1
```

no hotspot20-venue-profile

To delete all hotspot 2.0 venue profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no hotspot20-venue-profile *{name}*? | *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

\$name?

name

Name of hotspot 2.0 venue profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot20-venue-profile htsp2vp  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```


no hotspot20-wlan-profile

To delete all hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot20-wlan-profile name | name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

| *name*

Name of hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot20-wlan-profile htsp2wl  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no identity-provider

To delete all identity provider profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no identity-provider identity-provider ${name}? | name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

\$name?

name

Name of identity provider

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no identity-provider ip2wl  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no interface

To disable an interface configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no interface user-defined name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user-defined

User defined interface

name

User defined interface name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no interface user-defined UD1
```

no ip

To remove all IP address static routes, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ip route | route ip mask ip interface | route-ipv6 ip ip interface | name-server secondary | separate-access-core enable

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route

Deletes static routes

route ip mask ip interface

route

Deletes static routes

ip

Destination network IP address

mask

Destination network mask

ip

Next hop IP address

interface

Interface

route-ipv6 ip ip interface

route-ipv6

Delete IPv6 static routes

ip

Destination network IPv6 address

ip

Next hop IPv6 address

interface

Interface

name-server secondary

name-server

Deletes all name servers

secondary

Deletes secondary name server

separate-access-core enable

separate-access-core

Separates the access and core gateway

enable

Disables the access and core gateway

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ip route ip 193.12.30.10 255.255.255 10.9.0.254 management
```

no ipsec-profile

To delete all IPsec profiles, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ipsec-profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

IPsec profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ipsec-profile xyz
```

no lbs-service

To disables the load balance server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no lbs-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Set the LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no lbs-service lbsruckus  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no ldap-service

To delete all LDAP service, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ldap-service *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

LDAP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ldap-service ldapser  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```


no lineman

To disable the lineman application configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no lineman workflow-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
workflow-url  
Workflow URL
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no lineman workflow-url ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

no logging

To disable service logging settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no logging console cli
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

console

Disables all services that log on to the console and reverts to default settings.

cli

Disables the CLI logging on the console and changes the default log level

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no logging console cli
```

no operator-profile

To disable all WiFi operator profile settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no operator-profile operator-profile ${name}? | name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
operator-profile ${name}?
```

name

Operator name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no operator-profile ops2  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no osu-portal-profile

To disable all OSU portal profile settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no osu-portal osu-portal-profile *{name}*? | *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

osu-portal *{name}*?

name

OSU profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no osu-portal-profile ops3  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no outbound firewall

To disable the outbound firewall, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no outbound firewall

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no outbound firewall
```

no proxy-aaa

To disable the proxy AAA server settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no proxy-aaa *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no proxy-aaa  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate

To disable validation of non TPM (Trusted Platform Module) switch certificate, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate <cr>  
Successful operation
```

no report

To delete reports, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no report report-title
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
report-title
```

Report to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no report dns-report
```


no role

To delete all administrator roles except the default administrator role, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no role name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the role to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no role rm34  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no snmp-v2-community

To delete SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no snmp-v2-community *community*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community
Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)#snmpno snmp-v2-community cm2  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no snmp-v3-user

To delete SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v3-user user
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user

User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no snmp-v3-user ud11  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-agent-blacklist

To delete the user agent blacklisted, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no user-agent-blacklist *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user agent which is blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-agent-blacklist userb1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-role

To delete all users except the default user, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-role name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-role userr1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-traffic-profile

To delete all users traffic profiles, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no user-traffic-profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-traffic-profile userp1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no vlan-pooling

To delete all VLAN pooling profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no vlan-pooling vlan-pooling ${vlanPoolingName}? | name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
vlan-pooling ${vlanPoolingName}?
```

name

Name of the VLAN pooling profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no vlan-pooling vlanservice1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no web-authentication

To delete all web authentication, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no web-authentication ${webAuthenticationName}? | name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
web-authentication ${webAuthenticationName}?
```

name

Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no web-authentication  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```


no wlan

To delete all WLAN, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no wlan ${wlanName}? | name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

WLAN name

wlan \${wlanName}?

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no wlan-group

To delete all WLAN group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no wlan-group ${wlanGroupName}? | name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

WLAN name

```
wlan-group ${wlanGroupName}?
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan-group  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no wlan-scheduler

To delete all WLAN group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no wlan-scheduler ${wlanSchedulerName}?
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
wlan-scheduler ${wlanSchedulerName}?
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan-scheduler  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

non-proxy-aaa

To create or update the non-proxy AAA server configuration settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# non-proxy-aaa *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# non-proxy-aaa  
SZ100-Node1(config-non-proxy-aaa)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **non-proxy-aaa** configuration commands.

TABLE 37 Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged | | Sets the admin domain. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged | <i>admin-domain</i> | Creates or updates the admin domain name. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged | <i>admin-password</i> | Creates or updates the admin password. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged | <i>ip ip</i> : Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server <i>port port</i> : Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server <i>shared-secret</i> : Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server | Enables backup of the RADIUS support. |

TABLE 37 Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged | <i>base-domain</i> | Sets the base domain. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# description Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged | | Enables the global catalog support. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# ip6 Type: Privileged | <i>ipv6</i> | Sets the IPv6 address of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged | <i>key-attribute</i> | Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# name Type: Privileged | | Sets the RADIUS server name. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# no Type: Privileged | backup global-catalog | Sets the RADIUS server name. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the password. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged | <i>search-filter</i> | Sets the search filter. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged | | Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# test Type: Privileged | <i>username password [PAP CHAP]</i> | Sets the test AAA server. |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# type Type: Privileged | [radius radius-acct ldap ad] radius: RADIUS type | Sets the RADIUS type. |

TABLE 37 Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|--------------------------|
| | radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type ldap: LDAP ad: Active Directory | |
| ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged | <i>windows-domain</i> | Sets the windows domain. |

non-tpm-switch-cert-validate

To enable validation of non TPM (Trusted Platform Module) switch certificate, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# non-tpm-switch-cert-validate

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# non-tpm-switch-cert-validate <cr>  
Successful operation
```

northbound-authtype

Sets the RADIUS authentication type to northbound portal interface, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# northbound-authtype PAP | CHAP
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

PAP

Password authentication protocol

CHAP

Challenge handshake authentication protocol

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-authtype PAP  
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-authtype CHAP
```


northbound-portal

To enable the northbound portal interface and set the password, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# northbound-portal password
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password

Password for the northbound portal interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-portal ruckus1!
```

ntp-server

To update the NTP server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ntp-server ntp-server
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ntp-server
```

NTP server IP/domain name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ntp-server host 172.19.13.53
```

operator-profile

To create or update WiFi operator profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# operator-profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Operator profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# operator-profile orangewifi
SZ100-Node1(config-operator-profile)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **operator-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 38 Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|-----------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# domain- names Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> | Sets the domain name. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# friendly- names Type: Privileged | <i>language names</i> | Sets the friendly name as seen by the end user. |

TABLE 38 Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the WiFi operator profile name. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# no Type: Privileged | domain-names friendly-names signup-security | Disables commands. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# osen-cert Type: Privileged | `\${cert}` | Uploads the operator certificate. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# signup-security Type: Privileged | | Enables OSEN (Support for Anonymous Authentication) |

outbound-firewall

To update the outbound firewall configuration settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# outbound-firewall

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# outbound firewall
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **outbound-firewall** configuration commands.

TABLE 39 Commands related ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|-----------------------------|
| ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# enable Type: Privileged | | Allow the outbound traffic. |
| ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# ip-rule Type: Privileged | <p><i>profileName</i> out [udp sctp tcp] [dport sport] <i>port</i></p> <p><i>profileName</i>: profile name out: Output traffic</p> <p>udp: UDP</p> <p>sctp: SCTP</p> <p>tcp: TCP</p> <p>dport: Destination port sport: Source port</p> <p><i>port</i>: port</p> <p><i>profileName</i> out [udp sctp tcp] [sport dport] <i>port</i> [src dst] <i>ipaddress</i></p> <p><i>profileName</i>: profile name out: Output traffic</p> <p>udp: UDP</p> <p>sctp: SCTP</p> | Allow IP tables profile. |

TABLE 39 Commands related ruckus(config-outbound-firewall) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|-----------------|
| | tcp: TCP sport: Source port dport: Destination port <i>port</i> : port src: Source dst: Destination <i>ipaddress</i> : IP address | |
| ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# no ip-rule Type: Privileged | <i>profileName</i> : Profile Name | Remove IP rule. |

proxy-aaa

To create or update the proxy AAA server configuration settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# proxy-aaa *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# proxy-aaa
SZ100-Node1(config-proxy-aaa)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **proxy-aaa** configuration commands.

TABLE 40 Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# auto-fallback-disable Type: Privileged | | Disables the auto fallback. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged | ip <i>ip</i> : Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port <i>port</i> : Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server | Enables backup of the RADIUS support. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |

TABLE 40 Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|--|
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# friendly-name Type: Privileged | <i>friendly-name</i> | Sets the RADIUS server friendly name. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# group-attrs Type: Privileged | <i>attr-value user-role</i> | Sets the user traffic profile mapping. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# mor Type: Privileged | [0 or 10-4096]: Maximum outstanding requests per server | Sets the maximum outstanding requests per server. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# no Type: Privileged | auto-fallback-disable backup no group-attrs no-response-fail out-of-band | Disables various commands. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# out-of-band Type: Privileged | | Enables RFC5580 out of band location delivery for Ruckus AP. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# name Type: Privileged | | Sets the RADIUS server name. |
| ruckus(config-aaa)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# response-window Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the response window. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# revive-interval Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the revive interval. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# sanity-timer Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the sanity timer. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged | | Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# test Type: Privileged | <i>username password</i> [PAP CHAP] | Sets the RADIUS server using login credentials. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# threshold Type: Privileged | [10-90 %]:Percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests. | Sets the percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests. |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# type Type: Privileged | [radius radius-acct LDAP AD] radius: RADIUS type radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type | Sets the RADIUS type. |

TABLE 40 Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| | LDAP: LDAP AD: Active Directory | |
| ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# zombie-period Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the zombie period. |

rebalance-aps

To execute control plane and data plane loading and rebalancing, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# rebalance-aps

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# rebalance-aps
```

report

To create or update the report configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# report *title*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

title

Name of the report

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# report rep01
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **report** configuration command.

TABLE 41 Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-report)# csv-format Type: Privileged | | Sets the output of the report in CSV format. |
| ruckus(config-report)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-report)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-report)# email Type: Privileged | <i>email</i> | Sets the email notification. |
| ruckus(config-report)# enable-export Type: Privileged | | Enables the export report results to the FTP server. |
| ruckus(config-report)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-report)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |

TABLE 41 Commands related to ruckus(config-report) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(config-report)# export Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> : FTP URL format is: <i>ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]</i> | Sets the export report results to FTP server. |
| ruckus(config-report)# export-test Type: Privileged | | Tests the FTP server. |
| ruckus(config-report)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-report)# no Type: Privileged | csv-format email enable export export pdf-format resource-filter schedule | Disables and deletes commands. |
| ruckus(config-report)# pdf-format Type: Privileged | | Sets the outputs of the report in a PDF format. |
| ruckus(config-report)# resource-filter Type: Privileged | <i>ggsn ggsn-ip</i> <i>ssid ssid</i> <i>radio \${value}</i> <i>device plane name</i> <i>device domain name</i> <i>device zone name</i> device ap name | Sets the resource filter criteria. |
| ruckus(config-report)# schedule Type: Privileged | <i>monthly date-of-month hour hour minute minute</i> <i>weekly date-of-week hour hour minute minute</i> <i>daily hour minute minute</i> <i>hourly minute</i> | Sets the schedule. |
| ruckus(config-report)# time-filter Type: Privileged | <i>monthly months months</i> <i>daily days days</i> <i>hourly days days</i> <i>hourly hours hours</i> <i>15min hours hours</i> <i>5min hours hours</i> <i>time-period hours hours</i> | Sets the time filter. |
| ruckus(config-report)# title Type: Privileged | <i>title</i> | Sets the report title. |
| ruckus(config-report)# type Type: Privileged | <i>client-number</i> <i>client-number-vs-air-time</i> | Sets the report type. |

TABLE 41 Commands related to ruckus(config-report) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------|---|-------------|
| | <i>continuously-disconnected-aps</i> <i>failed-client-associations</i> <i>new-client-associations</i> <i>system-resource-utilization</i> <i>tx-rx-bytes</i> | |

role

To create or update the role configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# role *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Define the role name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# role admin01
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **role** configuration commands.

TABLE 42 Commands related to ruckus(config-role)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| ruckus(config-role)# capabilities Type: Privileged | administration configuration device monitor reports <i>capabilities-depth-1</i> | Sets the capabilities details. |
| ruckus(config-role)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description for the assigned role. |
| ruckus(config-role)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-role)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-role)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |

TABLE 42 Commands related to ruckus(config-role) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-role)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-role)# no Type: Privileged | administration configuration device monitor reports <i>capabilities-depth-1</i> | Disables the capabilities assigned. |

Configuration Commands S - W

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| • sci-profile..... | 209 |
| • sci-setting..... | 211 |
| • sms-server..... | 212 |
| • smtp-server..... | 214 |
| • snmp-notification..... | 216 |
| • snmp-v2-community..... | 217 |
| • snmp-v3-user..... | 219 |
| • soft-gre..... | 221 |
| • subpackages..... | 223 |
| • support-admin..... | 224 |
| • syslog-server..... | 225 |
| • user-agent-blacklist..... | 227 |
| • user-group..... | 229 |
| • user-role..... | 230 |
| • user-traffic-profile..... | 232 |
| • vlan-pooling..... | 235 |
| • zone..... | 237 |
| • zone-template..... | 272 |

sci-profile

To configure an SCI profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# sci-profile
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

name

The SCI profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# sci-profile
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **sci-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 43 Commands related to ruckus(config-sci-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Enables the do command. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Display this help message. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# host Type: Privileged | <host> | Sets the host. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# name Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the SCI profile name. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# password Type: Privileged | <password> | Sets password. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# port Type: Privileged | <port> | Sets the port. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# system-id Type: Privileged | <system-id> | Sets the system ID. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# user Type: Privileged | <user> | Sets user. |

sci-setting

To enable SCI settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# sci-setting

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# sci-setting
ruckus(config-sci-setting)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **sci-setting** configuration commands.

TABLE 44 Commands related to ruckus(config-sci-setting)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# do Type: Privileged | | Enables the do command. |
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the SCI server. |
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays this help message. |
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# no Type: Privileged | <enable> | Disables SCI server commands. |

sms-server

To enable SMS server configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# sms-server personalname
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

```
personalname
```

Set personal name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# sms-server
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **sms-server** configuration commands.

TABLE 45 Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# account-sid Type: Privileged | <i>sid</i> | Sets the account SID, which is a 34 character string that uniquely identifies this account. The enable commands set this command. |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# auth-token Type: Privileged | <i>token</i> | Sets the authorization token identifier. The enable commands set this command. |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the SMS server. |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# from | <i>from</i> | Sets the sender's mail address. |

TABLE 45 Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# no enable Type: Privileged | | Disables the SMS server. |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# server-name Type: Privileged | <i>server-name</i> | Sets the server name. |

smtp-server

To update the SMTP server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# smtp-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100 (config) # smtp-server
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **smtp-server** configuration commands.

TABLE 46 Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---|
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the SMTP server. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# from Type: Privileged | <i>mail</i> | Sets the sender's mail address. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# host Type: Privileged | <i>host</i> | Sets the SMTP server IP address or domain name. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# no Type: Privileged | enable: Disables SMTP Server password: Removes password | Disables TLS or STARTTLS encryption commands. |

TABLE 46 Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| | start-tls: Disables STARTTLS encryption tls: Disables TLS encryption username: Removes the username | |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the password. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# personalname Type: Privileged | <i>personalname</i> | Sets the name from the display name. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the port number. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# start-tls Type: Privileged | | Enables STARTTLS encryption. The TLS commands set this command. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# test Type: Privileged | | Tests the SMTP settings. The TLS commands set this command. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# tls Type: Privileged | | Enables TLS encryption. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# to Type: Privileged | <i>mail</i> | Sets the receiver's email address. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# username Type: Privileged | <i>username</i> | Sets the logon name. |

snmp-notification

To enable SNMP notification, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-notification
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-notification
```


snmp-v2-community

Sets the SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-v2-community *community*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community
Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-v2-community comm3
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **snmp-v2-community** configuration commands.

TABLE 47 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged | read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege trap-target <i>ip port</i> : Deletes trap target IP address and port write: Disables write privilege | Disables various options. |

TABLE 47 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged | | Enables the read privileges. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap Type: Privileged | | Enables trap privileges. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap-target Type: Privileged | <i>ip port</i> | Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port. The trap command sets this command. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged | | Enables the write privileges. |

snmp-v3-user

Sets the SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-v3-user user

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user
User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config)# snmp-v3-user user
SZ100-Node1 (config-snmp-v3-user) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **snmp-v3-user** configuration commands.

TABLE 48 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged | md5 <i>auth-password</i> none sha <i>auth-password</i> | Sets SNMPv3 user authentication. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged | read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege | Disables various options. |

TABLE 48 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| | trap-target <i>ip port</i> : Deletes trap target IP address and port write: Disables write privilege | |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# privacy Type: Privileged | none: Set to none des <i>privacy-phrase</i> : DES privacy phrase aes <i>privacy-phrase</i> : AES privacy phrase | Sets the user privacy. The auth-md5 command sets this command. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged | | Enables read privileges. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap Type: Privileged | | Enables trap privileges. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap-target Type: Privileged | <i>ip port</i> | Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port. The trap command sets this command. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged | | Enables write privileges. |

soft-gre

To configure soft GRE, use the following command.

ruckus# soft-gre

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

name
soft GRE name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# soft-gre
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **soft-gre** configuration commands.

TABLE 49 Commands related to ruckus (config-soft-gre)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# description Type: Privileged | | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged | | Sets Gateway IP mode. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# end Type: Privileged | | End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# force-disassociate-client Type: Privileged | | Forces Disassociate clients. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway Type: Privileged | | Sets the gateway address. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway-mtu Type: Privileged | | Sets the gateway path MTU. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# help | | Displays this help message. |

TABLE 49 Commands related to ruckus (config-soft-gre) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-period Type: Privileged | | Sets the ICMP keepalive period. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-retry Type: Privileged | | Sets the ICMP keepalive retry. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# name Type: Privileged | | Sets the soft GRE name. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# no Type: Privileged | | Disables the softGRE settings. |

subpackages

To create and update the configuration of subscription packages, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# subpackages *name*

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

name
Package Name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# subpackages abcd12
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **event-email** configuration commands.

TABLE 50 Commands related to ruckus(config-subpackages)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|-------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-subpackages)# description Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-interval Type: Privileged | [week hour year never month day] week: Set Week hour: Set Hour year: Set Year never: Never month: Set Month day: Set Day | Sets the expiration interval. |
| ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-value Type: Privileged | <i>expiration-value</i> | Sets the expiration value. |

support-admin

To support administrator configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# support-admin

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# support-admin
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **support-admin** configuration commands.

TABLE 51 Commands related to ruckus(config-support-admin)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# changepassword Type: Privileged | | Change the password. |
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# enable Type: Privileged | | Unlocks the support administrator. |
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# no Type: Privileged | enable | Disables the support administrator. |

syslog-server

To update the syslog server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# syslog-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # user-agent-blacklist name
SZ100-Node1 (config-user-agent-blacklist) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the relate **syslog-server** configuration commands.

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---|
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# appfacility Type: Privileged | [Local2 Local7 Local0 Local6 Local4 Local5 Local3 Local1] | Remote syslog server to send the application log files. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# auditfaciility Type: Privileged | [Local6 Local4 Local2 Local3 Local0 Local5 Local7 Local1] | Remote syslog server to send the audit log files. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables sending events to the remote syslog server. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# eventfacility Type: Privileged | [Local7 Local6 Local3 Local4 Local0 Local2 Local1 Local5] | Remote syslog server to send the event log files. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter Type: Privileged | [severity exclude-client all] severity: All events above a severity | Sets the settings for filtering events. |

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|--|
| | exclude-client: All events except client associate/disassociate events all: All events | |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter-severity Type: Privileged | [Critical Warning Major Info Debug Minor] | Sets the event severity filter settings. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# host Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the syslog server IP address. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# no Type: Privileged | <i>enable</i> <i>secondary-host</i> | Disables the settings and commands. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# ping Type: Privileged | | Pings the syslog server. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# pingsecondary Type: Privileged | | Pings the secondary syslog server. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the syslog server port. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# priority Type: Privileged | [Minor Critical Debug Info Warning Major][Debug Warning Info Error] | Sets the priority for events. The event severity and syslog-severity is based on priority. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# protocol Type: Privileged | [udp tcp] udp: UDP protocol tcp: TCP protocol | Sets the protocol for the primary syslog server |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# redundancy-mode Type: Privileged | [Primary/Backup Active/Active] | Set forwarding syslog server mode. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-host Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> IP address | Sets the secondary syslog server IP. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the secondary syslog server port. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-protocol Type: Privileged | [tcp udp] tcp: TCP protocol udp: UDP protocol | Sets the protocol for the secondary syslog server. |

user-agent-blacklist

To create and update the user agent blacklisted configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-agent-blacklist *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user agent blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100 (config) # user-agent-blacklist user-agent-blacklist
SZ100 (config-user-agent-blacklist) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **user-agent-blacklist** configuration commands.

TABLE 53 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|----------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error Type: Privileged | <i>error</i> | Sets the error code between 400 and 599. |
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error-message Type: Privileged | <i>error message</i> | Sets the error message. |
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# name | <i>name</i> | Sets the user agent name who is blacklisted. |

TABLE 53 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# pattern Type: Privileged | <i>pattern</i> | Sets the user agent pattern |

user-group

To create and update the user group, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-group *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

User group name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100 (config) # user-group ag1
SZ100 (config-user-group) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **user-group** configuration commands.

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-user-group)# Type: Privileged | <group> | Sets the user group name. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays help. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# name Type: Privileged | | Sets user group name. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# no Type: Privileged | <user> | Deletes the user. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# permission Type: Privileged | | Sets permission. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# user Type: Privileged | | Sets user. |

user-role

To create and update the user role configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# user-role name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# user-role user-adam  
SZ100-Node1(config-user-role)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **user-role** configuration commands.

TABLE 54 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|--------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-user-role)# allow-wlan-type Type: Privileged | <i>all</i> : Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs <i>zones</i> - Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs in the selected zones <i>wlans</i> : Allows Zero IT access to selected WLANs | Sets the allowed resources. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# description Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# dpsk-expire-unit Type: Privileged | Day Week Month Year Never | Sets the DPSK expiration unit. |

TABLE 54 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(config-user-role)# dpsk-expire-value Type: Privileged | <i>dpsk-expire-value</i> | Enable DPSK expiration value. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# enable-dpsk-auto-removal Type: Privileged | | Enables DPSK auto removal. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# max-devices Type: Privileged | <i>number</i> : Allows max devices value <i>unlimited</i> : Unlimited devices value | Sets the number for maximum devices allowed (1-10). |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# no Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> <i>enable-dpsk-auto-removal</i> <i>user-traffic-profile</i> <i>wlan</i> | Disables the override on the specified settings. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged | <i>user-traffic-profile</i> | Sets the user traffic profile. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# wlan Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Adds the WLAN server. |

user-traffic-profile

To create and update the user traffic profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-traffic-profile *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config-user-traffic-profile) #  
SZ100-Node1 (config-user-traffic-profile) #
```

Related Commands

- [Table 55](#) lists the related **user-traffic-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 56](#) lists the related **user-traffic-profile-acl** configuration commands.

The following table lists the related **user-traffic-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 55 Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# acl Type: Privileged | <i>#{value}</i> | Sets the network access control list. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# default-action Type: Privileged | <i>default-action</i> | Sets the default action. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# downlink Type: Privileged | | Sets the downlink rate limit in mbps. |

TABLE 55 Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the number for maximum devices allowed. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# no Type: Privileged | acl downlink uplink | Disables various commands. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# uplink Type: Privileged | | Sets the uplink rate limit in mbps. |

The following table lists the related **user-traffic-profile-acl** configuration commands.

TABLE 56 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# action Type: Privileged | `\${value}` | Sets the handling action. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# description Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-ip Type: Privileged | network [<i>Network Address</i>] subnet-mask <i>subnet-mask</i> : Sets the destination subnet host [<i>Host IP Address</i>]: Sets the destination host | Sets the destination IP address. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-port Type: Privileged | [<i>Port Number</i>]: Sets the destination port number range [<i>Port Number</i>] [<i>Port Number</i>]: Sets the destination port range | Sets the destination port number. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# direction Type: Privileged | `\${value}` | Sets the traffic direction. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# help | | Displays the help. |

TABLE 56 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# protocol Type: Privileged | <i>protocol number</i> : Value should be in the range of 1 to 255 | Sets the protocol. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-ip Type: Privileged | <i>network</i> [<i>Network Address</i>] <i>subnet-mask</i> <i>subnet-mask</i> : Sets the source subnet <i>host</i> [<i>Host IP Address</i>] :Sets the source host | Sets the matching source IP address. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-port Type: Privileged | [<i>Port Number</i>]: Sets the destination port number <i>range</i> [<i>Port Number</i>] [<i>Port Number</i>] <i>range</i> : Sets the destination port range | Sets the source port number. |

vlan-pooling

To create or update the VLAN pooling profile configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# vlan-pooling *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Web authentication name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# vlan-pooling vlanorange
SZ100-Node1(config-vlan-pooling)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **vlan-pooling** configuration commands.

TABLE 57 Commands related to ruckus (config-vlan-pooling)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged | <i>mac-hash</i> | Sets the algorithm, |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the VLAN pooling name. |

TABLE 57 Commands related to ruckus (config-vlan-pooling) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|------------------------|
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# no Type: Privileged | description pooling | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# pooling Type: Privileged | range <i>start-value end-value</i> single <i>value</i> | Adds the VLAN pooling. |

zone

To create or update the AP zone configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# zone

Syntax Description

name

AP zone name

*name***template** *name*

name

AP zone name

template

Creates a AP zone from the template

name

Name of the zone template

*name***clone** *name*

name

AP zone name

clone

Creates a clone AP zone from an existing AP zone

name

Name of the zone template

*name***ap-firmware** *ap-firmware*

name

AP zone name

ap-firmware

Changes the AP firmware

ap-firmware

Version of the AP firmware

*name***cluster-switch-over** *name*

name

AP zone name

cluster-switch-over

Enables the cluster switchover

name

Cluster redundancy name

*name***template-apply** *name*

name

AP zone name

template-apply

Apply the zone template

name

Zone template name

name trigger-prefer-node

name

AP zone name

trigger-prefer-node

Apply the trigger preference for the node

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# zone indus3-ap3
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related zone configuration commands.

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---|
| ruckus(config-zone)# aaa Type: Privileged | <name> | Creates or updates the AAA server configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# adj-threshold Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value minimum = 1 and maximum = 100 | Sets the adjacent radio threshold of the client load balancing. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-firmware Type: Privileged | <ap-firmware > | Sets the AP firmware version. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-group Type: Privileged | <name> | Creates or updates the AP group configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-ip-mode Type: Privileged | [ipv4 ipv6 dual] | Sets the AP IP mode to either IPv4 or IPv6 version. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-logon Type: Privileged | <logon-id> | Sets the login ID for the AP administrator. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged | <vlanTag>: VLAN Tag (1-4094); enter 'keep' to keep APs setting | Sets AP management VLAN. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-model Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the AP model name. |

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-password Type: Privileged | | Sets the password for the AP administrator. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-ping-latency-interval Type: Privileged | <i>enable</i> <i>disable</i> | Sets the AP latency detection by enabling or disabling the AP ping. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-re boot-timeout Type: Privileged | default-gateway [<hours and minutes>] default-gateway: Sets the default gateway timeout in hours and minutes. control-interface <hours> Sets the control interface timeout in hours. | Sets the AP reboot timeout. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-registration-rule Type: Privileged | <priority> | Creates or updates the AP registration rule configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged | | Sets the AP SNMP options. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# background-scan Type: Privileged | 2.4g <seconds> 5g <seconds> | Sets the background scanning. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# band-balancing Type: Privileged | 2.4g <int> 2.4g 2.4G band <int>: Percentage of clients on 2.4G band | Sets the band balance. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# block-client Type: Privileged | <mac> | Sets to block the client by specifying the MAC address. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-fencing Type: Privileged | <name>: Bonjour fencing policy name to apply | Enables bonjour fencing policy. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-fencing-policy Type: Privileged | <name>: Bonjour fencing policy name | Creates or updates the bonjour fencing policy. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged | | Enables the bonjour gateway. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged | <name> | Creates or updates the bonjour policy. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# channel Type: Privileged | 2.4g <channel> 5g indoor <channel> 5g outdoor <channel> | Sets the channel. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged | | Sets the channel evaluation interval. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# channel-range Type: Privileged | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2.4g [<channels all>] 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <channels all>: Channels (ex: 1,2,3,4,5 or all) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5g indoor [<channels all>] 5g: 5 GHz radio indoor: indoor <channels all>: Channels (ex: 36,40,44 or all) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5g outdoor [<channels all>] 5g: 5 GHz radio | Sets the channel range. |

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|--|
| | outdoor: outdoor <channels all>: Channels (ex: 149,153,161 or all) | |
| ruckus(config-zone)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged | | Selects the channel. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2.4g <number> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <number>: MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5g <number> 5g: 5 GHz radio <number>:MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) | Sets MTBC value of ChannelFly. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# channelization Type: Privileged | 2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20] | Sets the channelization. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> 5g minClientCount <minClientCount> 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> | Enables the client admission control. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# client-isolation-whitelist Type: Privileged | <name>: Client isolation whitelist name | Creates or updates the client isolation whitelist. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# country-code Type: Privileged | <country-code> | Sets the country code. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description, |
| ruckus(config-zone)# device-policy Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the device policy. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# dfs-channel Type: Privileged | | Sets the DFS channels for the US country code. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# diffserv Type: Privileged | <name> | Creates or updates the diff server profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# dos-protection Type: Privileged | <dosBarringPeriod>: DoS protection period <dosBarringThreshold >: DoS protection threshold <dosBarringCheckPeriod>: DoS protection checkperiod | Enables DoS (Denial-of-service) protection. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|--|
| ruckus(config-zone)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ethernet-port-profile Type: Privileged | <name>: Ethernet Port Profile name | Sets the Ethernet Port profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# gps Type: Privileged | <latitude> <longitude> | Sets the GPS coordinates. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# gps-altitude Type: Privileged | <altitude> [floor meters] altitude value floor meters | Sets the GPS altitude. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# guest-access Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the guest access. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# headroom | 2.4g <client> 5g <client> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio 5g: 5 GHz radio <client>: Number of clients | Sets the headroom (# of clients) of client load balancing. You need to access the load-balancing sub-menu first for this command to work. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot Type: Privileged | <name> | Creates or updates the hotspot (WISPr) configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot20-venue-profile Type: Privileged | <name> | Creates or updates the venue profile for hotspot release 2 configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot20-wlan-profile Type: Privileged | <name> | Creates or updates the WLAN profile for hotspot release 2 configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# indoor-channel Type: Privileged | | Enables the indoor channels. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ipsec-profile Type: Privileged | <i>profile-name</i> | Sets the IPsec profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ipsec-tunnel-profile Type: Privileged | \$(ipsec-profile-name > | Sets the IPSec Tunnel profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# l2-acl Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the layer 2 access control list. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# lbs Type: Privileged | | Enables the location based service. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# lbs-service Type: Privileged | | Sets the location based service. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# location Type: Privileged | | Sets the location. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the additional information location. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# mesh Type: Privileged | | Enables mesh networking. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-name | <name> | Sets the mesh name (ESSID). |

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-passphrase Type: Privileged | <mesh-passphrase> | Sets the mesh passphrase. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# move Type: Privileged | domain <name> | Moves the zone to another domain. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# name Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the AP zone name. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# no Type: Privileged | aaa <name> ap-group <name> ap-registration-rule <priority> ap-snmp-options background-scan <2.4g> <5g> band-balancing block-client bonjour-fencing bonjour-fencing-policy bonjour-gateway bonjour-policy channel-select-mode client-admission-control client-isolation-whitelist description device-policy diffserv dos-protection dfs-channel ethernet-port-profile gps gps-altitude guest-access hotspot <name> hotspot20-venue-profile <name> hotspot20-wlan-profile <name> l2-acl lbs load-balancing ipsec-profile location location-additional-info mesh recovery-ssid roam | Disables and deletes command configuration. |

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| | soft-gre-profiles smart-mon smart-roam-disconnect-event syslog-enabled timezone-dst venue-code venue-profile vlan-overlapping web-authentication wechat wlan <name> wlan-group <name> wlan-scheduler <name> | |
| ruckus(config-zone)# protection-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} | Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# recovery-ssid-enabled Type: Privileged | disable | Overrides the enable recovery SSID broadcast. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# rks-gre-profile Type: Privileged | profile-name | Sets the AP Ruckus GRE tunnel profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# roam Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | Sets the smart roam |
| ruckus(config-zone)# roam-macfilt-time Type: Privileged | 2.4g <i>seconds (0-600)</i> 5g <i>seconds (0-600)</i> | Sets the smart roam MAC filter time in seconds. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged | [enable disable]: Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have same network report-all [disable enable]: Sets to report all rogue devices report-only-malicious [enable disable]: Reports only malicious rogue device type. report-ssid-spoofing [disable enable]: Reports only malicious rogue devices of SSID spoofing. report-same-network [enable disable]: Reports only malicious rogue devices of the same network. report-mac-spoofing [disable enable]: Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have MAC IP address spoofing protect-from-malicious [disable enable]: Enables or disables the network from malicious rogue access points | Sets the report rogue access point |

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|--|
| ruckus(config-zone)# smart-mon Type: Privileged | interval <between 5-60> threshold <between 1-10> | Sets the smart monitor interval. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# smart-roam-disconnect-event Type: Privileged | | Enables smart roam disconnect event. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# soft-gre-profiles Type: Privileged | <profile-name> <profile-name> <profile-name> - Select the first, second and third SoftGRE tunnel profile <profile-name> <profile-name> - Select the first and second SoftGRE tunnel profile <profile-name> - Select the first SoftGRE tunnel profile | Sets AP SoftGRE tunnel profiles |
| ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-enabled Type: Privileged | | Enables the external syslog server for APs in this zone. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-facility Type: Privileged | [Local6 Keep Original Local0 Local5 Local7 Local1 Local4 Local3 Local2] | Sets the syslog server facility, |
| ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-ip Type: Privileged | <ip> | Sets the syslog server IP address. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-ip6 Type: Privileged | <ipv6> | Sets the IPv6 address for the syslog server. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-port Type: Privileged | <port> | Sets the syslog server port. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-priority Type: Privileged | [Alert Info Critical Warning Notice Emergency All Error] | Sets the syslog server priority. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# timezone Type: Privileged | System-Follows the controller time zone setting System [<time zone>] Select the time zone from system database User-defined [<time zone abbr.>] User defined time zone Time zone abbreviation(example: GMT,CST, EST) | Sets the timezone for zone. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-dst Type: Privileged | [<Start End>] <order> <weekday> <month> <hour> | Sets the user defined timezone for daylight savings. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-gmt-offset Type: Privileged | [<hour hour: minute>] For example, 8,-7:45 | Sets the user defined timezone for GMT offset. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-profile Type: Privileged | <profile-name> | Sets the AP GRE tunnel profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-type Type: Privileged | [gre gre-udp] | Sets the tunnel type. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# tx-power Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value minimum = 1 and maximum = 100 | Sets the TX power adjustment. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# venue-code Type: Privileged | <code> | Sets the venue code. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# venue-profile Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the venue profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# vlan-overlapping Type: Privileged | | Enables the overlapping of VLAN pooling. |

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|--|
| ruckus(config-zone)# weak-bypass Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${threshold} 5g \${threshold} Value minimum = 1 and maximum = 100 | Sets the weak bypass threshold of the client load balancing. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# web-authentication Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the web authentication. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# wechat Type: Privileged | <name>: WeChat name | Creates/updates WeChat configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# wlan Type: Privileged | <name> | Creates or updates the WLAN configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-group Type: Privileged | <name> | Creates or updates the WLAN group configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-scheduler Type: Privileged | <name> | Creates or updates the WLAN scheduler configuration. |

The following table lists the related zone-aaa configuration commands.

TABLE 59 Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged | <admin-domain>: Admin domain name, example: admin@domain.ruckuswireless.com | Enables the admin domain name. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged | <admin-domain>: Admin domain name. To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and password with full search and read privileges.(example:uid=admin, dc=ldap, dc=com) | Creates or updates the admin domain. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged | <admin-password> | Creates or updates the admin password. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged | ip <ip> ipv6 <ipv6> port <port> shared-secret <sharedsecret> | Enables backup of RADIUS support and set related settings. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged | <base-domain> | Set the base domain. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# description Type: Privileged | <description> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged | | Enables the global catalog support. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |

TABLE 59 Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged | <ip> | Set IP addresses of primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# ip6 Type: Privileged | <ipv6> | Set IPv6 addresses of primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged | <key-attribute> | Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS Server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# no Type: Privileged | backup global-catalog | Disables or deletes configuration settings. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# password Type: Privileged | <password> | Sets the password for the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# port Type: Privileged | <port> | Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS Server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged | <search-filter> | Sets the search filter. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged | <shared-secret> | Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS Server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# test Type: Privileged | <username> <password> [PAP CHAP] | Tests the connectivity of the AAA server using protocol settings. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# test-acct Type: Privileged | | Tests the accounting server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# type Type: Privileged | [radius radius-acct LDAP AD] | Sets the RADIUS type. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged | <windows-domain> | Sets the windows domain name. |

The following table lists the related zone-ap-group configuration commands.

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|--|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# ani-ofdm-level Type: Privileged | <ap-model>: AP model name | Sets the AP adaptive noise immunity level for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged | | Enables AP SNMP options. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} 5g indoor \${value} 5g outdoor \${value} | Sets the channel. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged | <seconds> The interval value (Range: 60~3600 secs) | Sets the channel evaluation interval. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-range Type: Privileged | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2.4g [<channels all>] 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <channels all>: Channels (ex: 1,2,3,4,5 or all) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5g indoor [<channels all>] 5g: 5 GHz radio | Sets the channel range. |

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| | indoor:indoor <channels all>: Channels (ex: 36,40,44 or all) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5g outdoor [<channels all>] 5g: 5 GHz radio outdoor: outdoor <channels all>: Channels (ex: 149,153,161 or all) | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged | | Selects the channel. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2.4g <number> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <number>:MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5g <number> 5g: 5 GHz radio <number>:MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) | Sets MTBC value of ChannelFly. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged | 2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20] | Sets the channelization. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4gminClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20) | Enables the client admission control. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load(Default:75%) 5g minClientThroughput <min ClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput(Default: 0.0Mbps) | Enables the client admission control. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# description Type: Privileged | <text > | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# external-antenna Type: Privileged | <ap-model> 5g [disable enable] <ap-model> 5g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g [enable disable] <ap-model> gain <gain> <ap-model> [disable enable] <ap-model> 2.4g [3-antennas 2-antennas] <ap-model> 5g [3-antennas 2-antennas] | Sets the external antenna for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# gps Type: Privileged | <latitude> <longitude> | Sets GPS coordinates. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# gps-altitude Type: Privileged | <altitude> [floor meters] | Sets the GPS altitude. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# internal-heater Type: Privileged | <ap-model> [enable disable] | Sets the internal heater for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs Type: Privileged | | Enables the location based service. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs-service Type: Privileged | | Sets the location based service. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# led-mode Type: Privileged | <ap-model> | Sets the LED mode for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lldp Type: Privileged | <ap-model> [enable disable] | Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# location Type: Privileged | | Sets the location. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged | <text > | Sets the additional information location. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# member Type: Privileged | add <ap-mac> move-to <apgroup-name> <ap-mac> remove <mac> | Sets the AP group member. It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged | ani-ofdm-level channel 2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channel-evaluation-interval | Disables / deletes the configuration settings. |

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------|--|-------------|
| | channel-range channel-select-mode | |
| | client-admission-control | |
| | channelization 2.4g | |
| | channelization 5g | |
| | client-admission-control description | |
| | external-antenna <ap-model> 5g | |
| | external-antenna <ap-model> 2.4g | |
| | gps | |
| | gps-altitude | |
| | internal heater | |
| | lbs | |
| | led-mode | |
| | lldp | |
| | location | |
| | location-additional-info | |
| | override-ap-mgmt-vlan | |
| | override-ap-snmp-options | |
| | override-channel-select-mode | |
| | override-client-admission-control | |
| | override-lbs | |
| | override-venue-code | |
| | override-zone-location | |
| | override-zone-location-additional-info | |
| | poe-operating-mode | |
| | poe-out | |
| | protection-mode <2.4g> | |
| | radio-band | |
| | recovery-ssid | |
| | secondary-channel | |
| | status-leds | |
| | tx-power 2.4g | |
| | tx-power 5g | |
| | usb-port | |
| | usb-software | |
| | venue-profile | |
| | wlan-group 2.4g | |
| | wlan-group 5g | |

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|--|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged | <vlanTag> : VLAN tag | Overrides the AP Management VLAN. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged | | Overrides the AP SNMP options. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | overrides auto channel selection mode and ChannelFly MTBC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | Overrides the client admission control settings. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-lbs Type: Privileged | | Overrides the location based service to zone settings. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-venue-code Type: Privileged | | Overrides the venue code. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-zone-location Type: Privileged | | Overrides the zone location setting. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged | | Overrides the zone location additional information setting |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged | <ap-model>: AP model name | Switch the PoE Operating Mode for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged | <ap-model> [enable disable] | Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged | <ap-model> | Sets the port settings for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# protection-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} | Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# radio-band Type: Privileged | <ap-model> [2.4g 5g] | Switches the radio band for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# recovery-ssid-enabled Type: Privileged | disable | Overrides the enable recovery SSID broadcast. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# secondary-channel Type: Privileged | 5g indoor [<secondarychannel>] 5g outdoor [<secondary channel>] | Sets the secondary channel. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# status-leds Type: Privileged | <ap-model> [enable disable] | Sets the status LED for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# tx-power Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} | Sets the TX power adjustment. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# usb-port Type: Privileged | <ap-model> [enable disable] | Enables USB port. |

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# usb-software Type: Privileged | <ap-model> <name> | Sets the AP USB software package for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# venue-code Type: Privileged | | Sets the venue code. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# venue-profile Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the venue profile |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# wlan-group Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | Sets the WLAN group configurations. |

The following table lists the related zone-ap-group-lldp configuration commands.

TABLE 61 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp) configuration

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp) # lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged | <seconds> | Sets the LLDP advertise interval in seconds from the range 1 to 300. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp) # lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged | <seconds> | Sets the LLDP hold time in seconds from the range 60 to 1200. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp) # lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged | | Enables the LLDP management IP TLV . |

The following table lists the related zone-ap-group-snmp-options configuration commands.

TABLE 62 Commands related to ruckus (zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options) configuration

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options) # ap-snmp Type: Privileged | | Enables AP SNMP. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options) # no Type: Privileged | snmp-v2-community snmp-v3-user | Disables and deletes commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options) # snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged | | Adds or update AP SNMPv2 community. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options) # snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged | | Adds or updates AP SNMPv3 users. |

The following table lists the related zone-ap-group-port-setting configuration commands.

TABLE 63 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|--|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# dot1x Type: Privileged | authsvr [<Authenticator Server Name>] accssvr <name> mac-auth-bypass [true false] supplicant user-name [<user name>password <password> supplicant mac | Sets the 802.1x role |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# lan Type: Privileged | <port> <port> uplink [general access trunk] <port> untag <vlan> <port> member <vlan-members> <port> dot1x [auth-mac-based disabled auth-port-based supplicant] | Enables or disables specific port. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# no Type: Privileged | dot1x acc svr lan <port> | Disables or deletes the configuration settings. |

The following table lists the commands related zone-ap-model configuration commands.

TABLE 64 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|--|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged | 2.4g <number> 2.4gg <number> [3 2] 5g <number> 5gg <number> [2 3] | Sets the external antenna. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged | | Enables international heater. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan1 | | Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5. |

TABLE 64 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged | | Enables the status of led. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged | | Sets the led mode description |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged | | Enables the LinkLayer Discovery Protocol(LLDP). |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged | <seconds> | Sets the LLDP advertise interval. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lld p-hold-time Type: Privileged | <seconds> | Sets the LLDP hold time. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# ll dp-mgmt Type: Privileged | | Enables the LLDP management IP TL V . |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged | ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software | Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged | #{value} | Switch PoE mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged | | Enables the PoE out port |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged | #{value} | Switches the radio band. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# usb Type: Privileged | <ap-model> [enable disable] | Sets the USB port for a specific AP model. |

TABLE 64 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# usb-software Type: Privileged | <ap-model> [enable disable] | Sets the AP USB software package. |

The following table lists the related zone-ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

TABLE 65 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged | <8021x-type > | Sets the 802.1x. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged | <acct-service> | Sets the accounting service configurations. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged | <auth-service> | Sets the authentication service configurations. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1) # exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged | | Sets the MAC authentication bypass. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged | <members> | Sets the members. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged | acct-service mac-bypass | Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged | <profile>: Ethernet port profile. | Sets the Ethernet port profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1) # supplicant Type: Privileged | mac custom <username> <password> | Sets the supplicant. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged | [trunk-port access-port general-port] | Sets the port type. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged | <vlan-untag-id> | Sets the VLAN untag ID. |

The following table lists the related zone-ap-registration-rule configuration commands.

TABLE 66 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#gps Type: Privileged | <latitude> <longitude> <distance> | Sets the GPS coordinates. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#ip-range Type: Privileged | <ip> <ip> | Sets the IP address range from and to IP address. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#provision-tag Type: Privileged | <tag> | Sets the provision tags. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#subnet Type: Privileged | <ip> <mask> | Sets the subnet IP address and subnet mask. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#type Type: Privileged | [gps provision-tag ip-range subnet] | Sets the rule type. |

The following table lists the related zone-ap-snmp-options configuration commands.

TABLE 67 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options configuration)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)#ap-snmp Type: Privileged | | Enables AP SNMP. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)#do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)#end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)#exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)#help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)#no | snmp-v2-community <i>name</i> | Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands. |

TABLE 67 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options configuration) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------------------|--|
| Type: Privileged | snmp-v3-user <i>name</i> | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Adds or updates the AP SNMPv2 community. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options) # snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Adds or updates the AP SNMPv3 user. |

The following table lists the related zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration commands.

TABLE 68 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|--|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged | snmp-v2-community <name> snmp-v3-user <name> | Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged | | Enable the read privilege. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged | | Enable the write privilege. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification Type: Privileged | | Enable notification privilege. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-target Type: Privileged | | Enables notification target configuration commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the notification type. |

The following table lists the related config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user config-ration commands.

TABLE 69 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged | | Sets SNMPv3 user authentication. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged | snmp-v3-user <name> | Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged | | Enables the read privilege. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged | | Enables the write privilege. |

TABLE 69 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification Type: Privileged | | Enables notification privilege. |

The following table lists the related zone-block-client configuration commands.

TABLE 70 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-block-client)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-block-client)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |

The following table lists the related zone-bonjour-fencing-policy configuration commands.

TABLE 71 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# no Type: Privileged | description rule <rule index> | Sets to delete sub commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# rule Type: Privileged | <index>-rule index | Sets the bonjour fencing rule. |

The following table lists the related zone-bonjour-policy configuration commands.

TABLE 72 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# name Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the bonjour policy name. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# no rule Type: Privileged | <priority> | Deletes the rules based on the rule priority. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# rule Type: Privileged | <priority> | Sets the bonjour policy set of rules based on the rule priority. |

The following table lists the related zone-bonjour-policy-rule configuration commands.

TABLE 73 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# bridge-service Type: Privileged | airdisk airplay airport-management airprint airtunes apple-file-sharing apple-mobile-devices (Allows sync with iTunesover Wi-Fi) appletv icloud-sync itunes-remote itunes-sharing open-directory-master optical-disk-sharing other screen-sharing secure-file-sharing secure-shell workgroup-manager www-http www-https xgrid | Sets the bridge service. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) # end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) # exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# from-vlan Type: Privileged | < int> | Sets the from VLAN. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) # help Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# notes Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the notes. |

TABLE 73 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# protocol Type: Privileged | | Sets the bridge service when it is 'other'. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# to-vlan Type: Privileged | < int> | Sets the VLAN. |

The following table lists the related **zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 74 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|------------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# closest-ap Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the configuration to the closest AP. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-mac-list Type: Privileged | #{value} | Lists the devices, which use MAC address. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the device type. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# fence-range Type: Privileged | | Sets the fence range. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# no Type: Privileged | <i>device-mac-list</i> | Disables the configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# service-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the service type. |

The following table lists the related zone-client-isolation-whitelist configuration commands.

TABLE 75 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# auto Type: Privileged | | Enables the auto whitelist. Each entry must have an IP address in order to enable auto whitelist. |
| ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# entry Type: Privileged | <index>-entry index | Sets the client isolation entry. |

TABLE 75 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# no Type: Privileged | auto description entry | Sets to delete sub command |

The following table lists the related zone-device-policy configuration commands.

TABLE 76 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# default- action Type: Privileged | [allow block] | Sets the default action to either allow or block. |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# description Type: Privileged | <text > | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# no policy-rule Type: Privileged | [<device type>] | Deletes the device policy rules. |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# policy- rule Type: Privileged | | Sets the device policy. |

The following table lists the related zone-device-policy-policy-rule configuration commands.

TABLE 77 . Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-device-policy-policy rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy- rule) # action Type: Privileged | [allow block] | Sets the default action to either allow or block. |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy- rule) # description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy- rule)# downlink Type: Privileged | [<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps) | Sets the downlink rate limiting. |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy- rule)# no vlan Type: Privileged | | Resets the VLAN number. |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy- rule) # type Type: Privileged | [<Device Type>] | Sets the device type. |

TABLE 77 . Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-device-policy-policy rule) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|--------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# uplink Type: Privileged | [<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps) | Sets the uplink rate limiting. |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule) # vlan Type: Privileged | [<VLAN Number>]] | Sets the VLAN number. |

The following table lists the related zone-diffserv configuration commands.

TABLE 78 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# downlink-dif fserv Type: Privileged | <value> | Enables the tunnel diffserv downlink and sets the diffserv number. |
| ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# no Type: Privileged | description downlink-diffserv preserved-diffserv uplink-diffserv | Disables various options. |
| ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# preserved-diffserv Type: Privileged | <value> | Adds the preserved diffserv number . |
| ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# uplink-diffserv Type: Privileged | <value> | Enables the tunnel diffserv uplink and sets the diffserv number. |

The following table lists the related zone-ethernet-port-profile configuration commands.

TABLE 79 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x Type: Privileged | | Sets 802.1x. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x-enable Type: Privileged | | Enable 802.1x |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # acct-service Type: Privileged | <acct-service> | Accounting service. |

TABLE 79 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # auth-service Type: Privileged | <auth-service> | Authentication service. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# client-visibility Type: Privileged | | Enables client visibility regardless of 802.1X authentication |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # dvlan Type: Privileged | | Enable dynamic VLAN |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# guest-vlan Type: Privileged | <guest-vlan-id > | Guest VLAN |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # mac-bypass Type: Privileged | | Enable MAC authentication bypass |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # no Type: Privileged | 8021x-enable acct-service client-visibility dvla n mac-bypass proxy-acct proxy-auth tunnel | Disables the various options. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # proxy-acct Type: Privileged | | Enables proxy accounting service. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-auth Type: Privileged | | Enables proxy authentication service. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # supplicant Type: Privileged | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mac • custom <username><password> | Set the supplicant. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# tunnel Type: Privileged | | Enable tunnel |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # type Type: Privileged | | Set port type |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # vlan-members Type: Privileged | | Describe VLAN members. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged | <vlan-untag-id> | Set the VLAN untag ID. |

The following table lists the related guest-access configuration commands.

TABLE 80 Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---|
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged | | Enables the web portal terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged | <minutes> | Sets the grace period. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged | | Sets the language. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# logo Type: Privileged | <ftp-url> format: ftp:// <username>:<password>@<ip>/<file- path> | Sets the logo by setting the FTP URL. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# name Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the guess access service name. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged | enable-terms-and conditions sms-gateway terms-and-condition | Disables the web portal terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged | <minutes> | Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# sms- gateway Type: Privileged | <disabled> | Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged | original redirect<start-url> | Sets the start page. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged | | Sets the web portal terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged | | Sets the title for the web portal. |

The following table lists the related zone-hotspot configuration commands.

TABLE 81 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |

TABLE 81 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|--|
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged | <minutes> | Sets the EAP-SIMMAP version. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# https-redirect Type: Privileged | <enable> | If enabled, the AP tries to redirect the HTTPS requests to the hotspot portal. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged | | Sets the portal language. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged | <location-id> | Sets the location ID. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged | <location-name> | Sets the location name. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged | <ftp-url> | Sets the logo. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged | internal external <logon-url> <logon-url> logon-url: Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication | Sets the logon model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged | | Sets the MAC address format. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# name Type: Privileged | | Renames the hotspot profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged | https-redirect show-terms-conditions walled-garden <walled-garden-list> | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged | <minutes> | Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged | | Shows the terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged | enable none only <instructions> Only smart client allowed with instructions for enabling users to log on using the smart client application | Sets the smart client support. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged | original redirect<start-url> <start-url>: Redirects to the defined URL | Sets the start page. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# terms-conditions | <terms> | Sets the terms and conditions. |

TABLE 81 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|----------------------|--|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged | <title> | Sets the title. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged | <walled-garden-list> | Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list. |

The following table lists the related zone-hotspot20-venue-profile configuration commands.

TABLE 82 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) # exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# no Type: Privileged | venue-name wan-at-capacity wan-sym-link | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged | unspecified unspecified assembly [coffee-shop passenger-terminal restaurant bar arena library place-of-worship emergencycoordination-center museum stadium convention-center unspecified amphitheater amusement-park theater zoo-or-aquarium] business [unspecified police-station attorney-office professional-office research-and-development-facility doctor-or-dentist-office fire-station post-office bank] factory-and-industrial [unspecified factory] educational [unspecified school-primary university-or-college school-secondary] factory-and-industrial [unspecified factory] institutional [hospital group-home unspecified prison-or-jail long-term- | Sets the venue category |

TABLE 82 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|--|
| | care-facility alcohol-and-drugrehabilitation-center] mercantile [grocery-market automotive-service-station unspecified retail-store gas-station shopping-mall] residential [unspecified private-residence hotel-or-motel dormitory boarding-house] storage unspecified utility-and-miscellaneous unspecified vehicular [train airplane ferry automobile-or-truck bus motor-bike unspecified ship-or-boat] outdoor [unspecified city-park bus-stop traffic-control rest-area muni-mesh-network kiosk] | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-names Type: Privileged | <language> <names> | Sets the venue-names. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) # wan-at-capacity Type: Privileged | | Sets the WAN capacity. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) # wan-downlink-load Type: Privileged | <downlink-load>-Load between 1 and255 | Sets the WAN downlink load. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-speed Type: Privileged | <speed> | Sets the WAN downlink speed in (kbps). |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-link-status Type: Privileged | [link-up link-test link-down] | Sets the link status. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-load-duration Type: Privileged | <duration> | Sets the load measurement duration. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) # wan-sym-link Type: Privileged | | Enables symmetric link. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) # wan-uplink-load Type: Privileged | <uplink-load> | Sets the WAN uplink load. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) # wan-uplink-speed Type: Privileged | <speed>-Uplink speed in kbps | Sets the WAN uplink speed. |

The following table lists the related zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile configuration commands.

TABLE 83 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|--|--|
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# access-network-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the access network type. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra Type: Privileged | | Sets the ASRA profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-dns-redirect Type: Privileged | <url> | Sets the ASRA DNS redirection. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-http-redirect Type: Privileged | | Sets the ASRA HTTP redirection. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-online-signup Type: Privileged | <ssid> | Sets the ASRA online signup. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile) # asra-terms-conditions Type: Privileged | <url> | Sets the ASRA terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged | [pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp ssh esp] [open unknown closed] | Sets the connection capabilities. pptp: Protocol Number:6 Port:1723 Protocol Name: Used by PPTP VPNs http: Protocol Number:6 Port:80 Protocol Name: HTTP voip-6: Protocol Number:6 Port:5060 Protocol Name: VoIP ipsec-vpn: Protocol Number:17 Port:4500 Protocol Name: IPSec VPN ikev2: Protocol Number:17 Port:500 Protocol Name:Used by IKEv2(IPSec VPN) tls: Protocol Number:6 Port:443 Protocol Name:Used by TLS VPN voip-17: Protocol Number:17 Port:5060 Protocol Name: Voip icmp: Protocol Number:1 Port:0 Protocol Name:ICMP ssh: Protocol Number:6 Port:22 Protocol Name: SSH esp: Protocol Number:50 Port:0 Protocol Name: ESP open: Open unknown: Unknown closed: Closed |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged | [pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp ssh esp] [open unknown closed] | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# cust-connect-capabilities Type: Privileged | <protocol-name> <protocol-number> | Creates or updates the custom connection capabilities. |

TABLE 83 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# identity-providers Type: Privileged | <identityProvider> default | Sets the identity providers. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# internet-option Type: Privileged | enable | Enables the specified WLAN with Internet connectivity. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv4-address Type: Privileged | [port-restrict-address single-nated-private-address double-nated-private-address port-restricted-addressdouble-nated-address unknown public-address port-restricted-address-single-nated-address not-available]> | Sets the IPv4 address. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv6-address Type: Privileged | [not-available unknown available] | Sets the IPv6 address. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# name Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile name. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# no Type: Privileged | asra asra-dns-redirect asra-http-redirect asra-online-signup asra-terms-conditions cust-connect-capabilities identity-providers internet-option | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# operator Type: Privileged | <name> | Sets the operator name. |

The following table lists the related zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities configuration commands.

TABLE 84 to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|----------------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# port Type: Privileged | <port> | Set the port number. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# protocol Type: Privileged | <protocol> | Sets the protocol number. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities) status Type: Privileged | [closed unknown open] | Sets the status. |

The following table lists the related zone-l2-acl configuration commands.

TABLE 85 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# action Type: Privileged | [allow block] | Sets the handling action to allow or block. |
| ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# mac Type: Privileged | #{value} | Sets the MAC value. |
| ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# no mac Type: Privileged | #{value} | Disables the MAC value. |

The following table lists the related zone-web-authentication configuration commands.

TABLE 86 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-web-authentication)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# grace-period Type: Privileged | <minutes > | Sets the grace period. |
| ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged | | Sets the language. |
| ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# session-timeout | <minutes> | Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes. |

TABLE 86 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-web-authentication) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# start-page Type: Privileged | original redirect<start-url> | Sets the start page. |

The following table lists the related zone-wechat configuration commands.

TABLE 87 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wechat)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|-----------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# authentication-url Type: Privileged | <text>: Authentication URL | Sets the authentication URL |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# black-list Type: Privileged | <text>: Black list | Sets black list. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# description Type: Privileged | <text>: Description | Sets description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# dnat- destination Type: Privileged | <text>: DNAT destination | Sets DNAT destination. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# dnat-port- mapping Type: Privileged | <source><dest>: Source and destination ports | Set DNAT port mappings |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# grace-period Type: Privileged | <minutes>: Grace Period minutes | Set grace period. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# no Type: Privileged | dnat-port-mapping white-list | Disable the options. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# whitelist Type: Privileged | <white-list> Allowed unauthorized destinations, comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression Domain name list | Sets White list. |

The following table lists the related zone-wlan-group configuration commands.

TABLE 88 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|--|
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# no Type: Privileged | wlan <name> | Disables or removes WLAN from this group. |

TABLE 88 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|--|
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# wlan Type: Privileged | <name> vlan <vlanTag> nasid <nasid> <name> nasid <nasid> vlan <vlanTag> <name> vlan <vlanTag> <name> nasid <nasid> <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling> <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling> <nasid> <name> | Sets a WLAN in this group or overrides VLAN setting. |

The following table lists the related zone-wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

TABLE 89 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wlan-scheduler)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|--|--------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description, |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# no Type: Privileged | description schedule-data [<weekday empty>] [<start time value empty>] [<end time value>] \${weekday} | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data Type: Privileged | <weekday empty> [<start time value empty>] [<end time value>] \${weekday} | Sets the schedule table. |

zone-template

To create or update the zone template configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# zone-template

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

import *ftp-url*

import

Import AP Zone Template from FTP server

ftp-url

FTP URL. Format is `ftp://username:password@ftp-host/file-path`

*name***extract** *name*

name

AP Zone Template name

extract

Extract AP Zone Template from an existing AP Zone

name

AP Zone name

*name***export** *ftp-url*

name

AP Zone Template name

export

Export AP Zone Template to FTP server

ftp-url

FTP URL. Format is `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# zone-template acct-profile
```


Debug Commands

| | |
|---|-----|
| • debug..... | 273 |
| • all-log-level..... | 274 |
| • ap-subnet-discovery..... | 275 |
| • apcli..... | 276 |
| • dataplane..... | 278 |
| • diagnostic..... | 279 |
| • do..... | 281 |
| • dpcli..... | 282 |
| • dp-customized-config..... | 283 |
| • end..... | 284 |
| • exit..... | 285 |
| • export log..... | 286 |
| • help..... | 287 |
| • no all-log-level..... | 288 |
| • no ap-subnet-discovery..... | 289 |
| • no dp-customized-config..... | 290 |
| • no output-format..... | 291 |
| • no save..... | 292 |
| • no schedule..... | 293 |
| • no screen-pagination..... | 294 |
| • no sha1..... | 295 |
| • no strict-wfa-compliance..... | 296 |
| • no tlsv1..... | 297 |
| • output-format..... | 298 |
| • reindex-elasticsearch-all..... | 299 |
| • save..... | 300 |
| • scan-jmxport..... | 301 |
| • screen-pagination..... | 302 |
| • sha1..... | 303 |
| • show ap-subnet-discovery-status..... | 304 |
| • show dp-customized-config..... | 305 |
| • show sha1-state..... | 306 |
| • show strict-wfa-compliance-state..... | 307 |
| • show tlsv1-state..... | 308 |
| • strict-wfa-compliance-state..... | 309 |
| • tlsv1..... | 310 |

debug

To execute commands in debug mode, you need to change the mode to:

ruckus(debug)#

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# debug
SZ100-Node1 (debug) #
```

all-log-level

To enable all log level support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# all-log-level
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # all-log-level
```

ap-subnet-discovery

To enable AP subnet discover service, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# ap-subnet-discovery
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# ap-subnet-discovery  
Shutting down Avahi daemon: [ OK ]  
Starting Avahi daemon... [ OK ]  
Successful operation
```

apcli

To run AP CLI debug script management, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# apcli

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # apcli  
SZ100-Node1(debug-apcli) #
```

Related Commands

The following tables lists the related **debug apcli** configuration commands.

TABLE 90 Commands related to ruckus(debug-apcli)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--|---|---|
| ruckus(debug-apcli)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(debug-apcli)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(debug-apcli)# execute Type: Privileged | | Executes the API CLI script. |
| ruckus(debug-apcli)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(debug-apcli)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(debug-apcli)# show Type: Privileged | <i>diagnostic-script</i> <i>schedule</i> | Shows the diagnostic script or the schedule script. |
| ruckus(debug-apcli)# show-execution-status Type: Privileged | | Shows the script execution summary. |
| ruckus(debug-apcli)# upload | <i>ftp-url</i> | Uploads the API CLI script from a remote FTP server. |

TABLE 90 Commands related to ruckus(debug-apcli) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |

dataplane

To retrieve data plane information, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# dataplane *name*

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# dataplane dp  
SZ100-Node1(debug-dataplane)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related debug **dataplane** configuration commands.

TABLE 91 Commands related to ruckus(debug-dataplane)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---|---|---|
| ruckus(debug-dataplane)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(debug-dataplane)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(debug-dataplane)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(debug-dataplane)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(debug-dataplane)# run Type: Privileged | <i>dp commands</i> For example datacore dump_ifs | Executes data plane commands. |

diagnostic

To run debug diagnostic script management, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# diagnostic

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# diagnostic
SZ100-Node1(debug-diagnostic)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related debug **diagnostic** commands.

TABLE 92 Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|--|---------------------|---|
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# delete Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Deletes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# execute Type: Privileged | <i>name params</i> | Executes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# no Type: Privileged | <i>schedule</i> | Disables the scheduled script. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# schedule Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Schedules a script to run with arguments. |

TABLE 92 Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|--|--|--|
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# show Type: Privileged | diagnostic-script schedule | Shows the diagnostic or the schedule script. Specify the script name and its parameters. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# upload Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> ftp://username:password@ftp-host/ <i>file-path</i> : FTP URL format is: ftp:// username:password@ftp-host/ <i>file-path</i> | Uploads a diagnostic script from a remote FTP server. |

do

To run the debug do command:

```
ruckus(debug)# do
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # do
```

dpcli

To run DP CLI script management commands:

```
ruckus(debug)# dpcli
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

- **tunnel** **#{value}**
- **datacore** **#{value}**
- **tunnel** **#{value}** **#{param}**
- **datacore** **#{value}** **#{param}**
- **netif**
- **routes**

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # dpcli
```

dp-customized-config

To run DP CLI script management commands:

```
ruckus(debug)# dp-customized-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

```
tunnel ${value}
```

```
datacore ${value}
```

```
tunnel ${value} ${param}
```

```
datacore ${value} ${param}
```

```
netif
```

```
routes
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # dp-customized-config
```

Debug Commands
end

end

To end the current configuration session and returns to privileged exec mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# end
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # end
```

exit

To exit from the exec mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # exit
```

export log

To export the local system logs to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# export log ftp-url ftp-url app name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP URL, Format is ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]

app

Application

name

Application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# export log ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# help
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # help
```

no all-log-level

To disable all log level support, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# no all-log-level

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # no all-log-level
```


no ap-subnet-discovery

To disable the AP subnet discovery service, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no ap-subnet-discovery
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # no ap-subnet-discovery
```

no dp-customized-config

To disable the dataplane customized configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no dp-customized-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

all

All dataplanes

name

Dataplane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no dp-customized-config all  
SZ100-Node1(debug)# dp-customized-config <name>
```

no output-format

To disable output formatting, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no output-format
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # no output-format
```

no save

To disable save shell passphrase, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no save
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # no save
```

no schedule

To disable a script, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no schedule name cron-time-spec args | name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Script name

cron-time-spec

Scheduled time

args

Arguments. Double quote multi parameters as one. For example, "bux foo"

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no schedule
```

no screen-pagination

To disable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no screen-pagination
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # no screen-pagination
```

no sha1

To disable the Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# no sha1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # no sha1
```

no strict-wfa-compliance

To disable WFA compliance, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Usage Guidelines

Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling this command.

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```


no tlsv1

To disable the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support, use the following command.

To disable the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support, use the following

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no tlsv1
```

output-format

To enable output formatting, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# output-format

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # output-format
```

reindex-elasticsearch-all

To reindex all Elasticsearch data, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# reindex-elasticsearch-all
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # reindex-elasticsearch-all
```

save

To enable save shell passphrase, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# save
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # save
```

scan-jmxport

To scan JMX port, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# scan-jmxport ip
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip
Specify the IP address.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # scan-jmxport  
ruckus(debug) # scan-jmxport 10.128.70.82
```

screen-pagination

To enable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# screen-pagination ap-subnet-discovery-status | diagnostic-script name | schedule | sslv3-state | strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-subnet-discovery-status

Shows the AP subnet discovery service status

diagnostic-script *name*

Shows the diagnostic scripts

schedule

Show the scheduled scripts

sslv3-state

Shows the SSLv3 support state

strict-wfa-compliance-state

Shows the WFA compliance state

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Usage Guidelines

Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling this command.

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status
enabled 1
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show sslv3-state
SLv3 support: disabled
SZ100-Node1(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

sha1

To enable Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# sha1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # sha1
```

show ap-subnet-discovery-status

To show AP subnet discovery service status, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # show ap-subnet-discovery-status
```


show dp-customized-config

To display the dataplane customized configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show dp-customized-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

all

All dataplanes

name

Dataplane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show dp-customized-config all  
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show dp-customized-config <name>
```

show sha1-state

To show the Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support state, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# show sha1-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # show sha1-state
```

show strict-wfa-compliance-state

To show strict WFA compliance state, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

show tlsv1-state

To show the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support state, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# show tlsv1-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # show tlsv1-state
```

strict-wfa-compliance-state

To enable the strict WFA compliance state, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Usage Guidelines

Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling this command.

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

tlsv1

To enable the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# tlsv1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # tlsv1
```

Setup Commands

- [rbd.....](#) 311
- [rbddump.....](#) 312
- [setup.....](#) 313

rbd

To set up the board data of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# rbd board model serial mac mac-count customer
```

Example

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

| | |
|------------------|---------------|
| <i>board</i> | Board name |
| <i>model</i> | Model name |
| <i>serial</i> | Serial number |
| <i>mac</i> | MAC Address |
| <i>mac-count</i> | MAC Count |
| <i>customer</i> | Customer name |

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# rbddump
```

rbdump

To display the board data of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# rbdump
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# rbdump
name:      Gallus
magic:     35333131
cksum:     b19
rev:       5.4
Serial#:   531336000194
Customer ID: ruckus
Model:     sz124
V54 Board Type: Undef
V54 Board Class: AP71
Random#:   0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
symimgs:   no
ethport:   0
V54 MAC Address Pool:  yes, size 32, base 24:C9:A1:3F:06:10
major:     0
minor:     0
pciId:     0000
dblade0:   yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:20
dblade1:   yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:28
eth0:      yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:10
eth1:      yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:11
eth2:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:12
eth3:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:13
eth4:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:14
eth5:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:15
uart0:     no
sysled:    no, gpio 0
sysled2:   no, gpio 0
sysled3:   no, gpio 0
sysled4:   no, gpio 0
Fixed Ctry Code: no
Antenna Info: no, value 0x00000000
Local Bus: disabled
factory:   yes, gpio 8
serclk:    internal
cpufreq:   calculated 0 Hz
sysfreq:   calculated 0 Hz
memcap:    disabled
watchdog:  enabled
```


setup

Sets up the controller network interface settings, use the following command:

```
ruckus# setup
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# setup

#####
Start controller setup process:
#####

Network is not setup.

*****
IP Version Support
*****
1. IPv4 only
2. IPv4 and IPv6
*****
Select address type: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv4 address setup for Control interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv4 address setup for Cluster interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv4 address setup for Management interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
Default Gateway Interface
*****
1. Control
2. Cluster
3. Management
*****
Select gateway interface: (1/2/3) 3
Primary DNS: 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS:

*****
IPv6 address setup for Control interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCPv6
*****
Select IPv6 configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv6 address setup for Management interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCPv6
*****
Select IPv6 configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv6 Default Gateway Interface
```

```

*****
1. Control
2. Management
*****
Select IPv6 gateway interface: (1/2) 1
Primary IPv6 DNS:
Secondary IPv6 DNS:

*****
Current Network Settings (Before Applying)
*****
IP Version Support Settings:
*****
IP Version Support   : IPv4 and IPv6

Interface IPv4 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type           : DHCP
IP Address        : 192.168.2.53
Netmask          : 255.255.255.0
Gateway          : 192.168.2.219

*****
Cluster:
*****
IP Type           : DHCP
IP Address        : 192.168.100.88
Netmask          : 255.255.255.0
Gateway          :

*****
Management:
*****
IP Type           : DHCP
IP Address        : 172.17.25.55
Netmask          : 255.255.255.0
Gateway          :
Default Gateway   : yes

*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server :

Interface IPv6 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type           : DHCPv6
IP Address        :
Gateway Type      : RA
Gateway          :
Default Gateway   : yes

*****
Management:
*****
IP Type           : DHCPv6
IP Address        :
Gateway Type      : RA
Gateway          :

*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server :
Secondary DNS Server :
*****

```

Setup Commands
setup

Enter 'y' to apply, 'n' to modify
Do you want to apply the settings? (y/n)
Please wait while sytem configures the network.
It may take a few minutes...

```
*****
Current Network Settings (After Applying)
*****
IP Version Support Settings:
*****
IP Version Support   : IPv4 and IPv6
```

```
Interface IPv4 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type           : DHCP
IP Address        : 192.168.2.53
Netmask           : 255.255.255.0
Gateway           :
```

```
*****
Cluster:
*****
IP Type           : DHCP
IP Address        : 192.168.100.88
Netmask           : 255.255.255.0
Gateway           :
```

```
*****
Management:
*****
IP Type           : DHCP
IP Address        : 172.17.25.55
Netmask           : 255.255.255.0
Gateway           : 172.17.25.1
Default Gateway   : yes
```

```
*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server :
```

```
Interface IPv6 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type           : DHCPv6
IP Address        : fccc:192:168:2::eba/128
Gateway Type      : RA
Gateway           : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85
Default Gateway   : yes
```

```
*****
Management:
*****
IP Type           : DHCPv6
IP Address        : fccc:172:17:25::705/128
Gateway Type      : RA
Gateway           : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85
```

```
*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server :
Secondary DNS Server :
*****
Enter 'y' to accept, 'n' to modify
Accept these settings and continue? (y/n) y
```

```

SCG# setup
#####
Start SCG setup process:
#####
Current Network Settings
*****
IP Version Support Settings:
*****
IP Version Support      : IPv4 and IPv6

Interface IPv4 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type                : DHCP
IP Address              : 192.168.2.53
Netmask                 : 255.255.255.0
Gateway                 :

*****
Cluster:
*****
IP Type                : DHCP
IP Address              : 192.168.100.88
Netmask                 : 255.255.255.0
Gateway                 :

*****
Management:
*****
IP Type                : DHCP
IP Address              : 172.17.25.55
Netmask                 : 255.255.255.0
Gateway                 : 172.17.25.1
Default Gateway        : yes

*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server     : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server   :

Interface IPv6 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type                : DHCPv6
IP Address              : fccc:192:168:2::eba/128
Gateway Type           : RA
Gateway                 : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85
Default Gateway        : yes

*****
Management:
*****
IP Type                : DHCPv6
IP Address              : fccc:172:17:25::705/128
Gateway Type           : RA
Gateway                 : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85

*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server     :
Secondary DNS Server   :
*****
Do you want to setup network? (y/n) n
(C)reate a new cluster or (J)oin an exist cluster (c/j): c
Cluster Name (cluster name can contain letters (a-z, A-Z), numbers (0-9), and dashes (-)): ruckus-
cluster-1
Controller Description: ruckus controller

```

Setup Commands
setup

```
*****
Create/Join      : create
DISCOVERY PROTOCOL: tcp
Cluster Name     : ruckus-cluster-1
Blade ID        : 83405b79-9286-4b57-8701-c7ecddf27c40
DESCRIPTION     : ruckus controller
*****
Are these correct (y/n): y
Enter the controller name of the blade ([a-zA-Z0-9-]): ruckus-controller
Is this controller behind NAT? (y/n) n
System UTC Time: 2018-02-06 07:39:53 UTC
NTP Server ([a-zA-Z0-9-.]): [ntp.ruckuswireless.com]
Check if NTP server [ntp.ruckuswireless.com] is reachable...
System time after synchronization: 2018-02-06 07:40:01 UTC
Convert ZoneDirector APs in factory settings to SCG APs automatically (y/n) [N]
Reset admin's password!
Enter admin password:
Enter admin password again:
Enter the CLI enable command password:
Enter the CLI enable command password again:
Reset admin's password done!
Setup configurations done. Starting setup process after 5 seconds...
/etc/init.d/snmpd restart
New hostname: ruckus-controller
Change admin password done!

*****
Check installation status
*****
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Bootstrapping, Tue Feb 06 07:40:33 UTC 2018
Blade Channel Opened, Tue Feb 06 07:40:36 UTC 2018
Configurer Channel Opened, Tue Feb 06 07:40:46 UTC 2018
Cassandra Started, Tue Feb 06 07:41:59 UTC 2018
ElasticSearch Started, Tue Feb 06 07:43:08 UTC 2018
Cassandra Initialized, Tue Feb 06 07:47:31 UTC 2018
Certificate and Root Key created, Tue Feb 06 07:49:02 UTC 2018
SCG Apps Started, Tue Feb 06 08:03:58 UTC 2018
Available, Tue Feb 06 08:04:13 UTC 2018
[#####]100%
% System setup is finished. The current CLI session will be terminated. Please login again.
```

Show Commands

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| • show admin-activity..... | 320 |
| • show alarm..... | 322 |
| • show ap..... | 323 |
| • show ap-certificate-status..... | 324 |
| • show ap-stats..... | 325 |
| • show backup..... | 330 |
| • Show backup-config..... | 331 |
| • show backup-config-state..... | 332 |
| • show backup-network..... | 333 |
| • show backup-schedule..... | 334 |
| • show backup-state..... | 335 |
| • show backup-upgrade-state..... | 336 |
| • show client..... | 337 |
| • show clock..... | 338 |
| • show cluster..... | 339 |
| • show cluster-node..... | 340 |
| • show cluster-state..... | 341 |
| • show control-plane-stats..... | 342 |
| • show counter..... | 345 |
| • show cpuinfo..... | 346 |
| • show diskinfo..... | 347 |
| • show event..... | 348 |
| • show history..... | 349 |
| • show interface..... | 350 |
| • show internal-subnet..... | 351 |
| • show license..... | 352 |
| • show ip..... | 353 |
| • show logs-filter..... | 354 |
| • show md-stats..... | 355 |
| • show meminfo..... | 357 |
| • show ntp..... | 358 |
| • show radius-proxy-stats..... | 359 |
| • show radshm-stats..... | 360 |
| • show report-result..... | 361 |
| • show rogue-aps..... | 362 |
| • show running-config..... | 364 |
| • show service..... | 365 |
| • show system-capacity..... | 366 |
| • show upgrade-history..... | 367 |
| • show upgrade-state..... | 368 |
| • show version..... | 369 |
| • show wired- client..... | 370 |
| • show zone..... | 371 |

show admin-activity

To view the activities of an administrator account, use the following command:

ruckus# show admin-activity

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

admin *username*

admin

Filtered by user

username

User name

ip *ip*

ip

Filtered by browser IP

ip

Browser IP

resource *resource action*

resource

Filtered by resource

resource

Resource

action

Resource action

datetime *from-time to-time*

datetime

Filtered by datetime

from-time

From time

to-time

To time

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show admin-activity
No.   Datetime           Administrator  From IP           Action
Resource      Description
-----
1     2015-03-05 09:14:03 GMT  admin          10.1.31.105      Log on
Administrator  Administrator [admin] logged on from CLI
```

show alarm

To see the outstanding access point alarms, use the following command:

ruckus# show alarm

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show alarm
No.   Datetime           Code Alarm Type           Severity   Status           Acknowledged
On     Activity
-----
1     2015-03-03 10:08:59 GMT 302  AP
rebooted by sys Major Outstanding AP [Ruckus-AP@C0:8A:DE:3A:2A:00] rebooted by the system
because of [application, wsgclient, reboot due to firmware
change].
2     2015-03-03 10:36:53 GMT 804  Cluster in mainten Critical Cleared Cluster [NMS] is in
maintenance state.
3     2015-03-03 10:55:34 GMT 810  Node physical inte Critical Outstanding Physical network
interface [pcap2] interface down
```

show ap

To display details about a particular access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap mac mesh [ neighbors | topology ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac

Displays the specified MAC address

neighbors

Displays the AP mesh neighbors

topology

Displays the AP mesh topology

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ap 84:18:3A:39:C8:50 mesh  
neighbors      Show AP Mesh neighbors  
topology       Show AP Mesh topology
```

show ap-certificate-status

To display the AP certificate status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap-certificate-status [ request | update ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

request

Displays AP certificate request status

update

Displays AP certificate update status

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ap-certificate-status request
```

show ap-stats

To display the AP statistics, use the following command:

ruckus# show ap-stats

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac **type** [**client-count** | **client-association** | **ap-traffic**] **ap** **period** [**30-d** | **24-h** | **7-d** | **8-h**]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-count

Client count

client-association

Client associations

ap-traffic

AP Traffic

ap

Per AP

period

Statistics period

30-d

30 days

24-h

24 hours

7-d

7 days

8-h

8 hours

mac **type** [**client-association** | **client-count** | **ap-traffic**] **radio** [**2.4g** | **5g**] **period** [**30-d** | **7-d** | **24-h** | **8-h**]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-association

Client associations

client-count

Client count

Show Commands
show ap-stats

ap-traffic

AP Traffic

radio

Per Radio

2.4g

2.4 GHz radio

5g

5 GHz radio

period

Statistics period

30-d

30 days

7-d

7 days

24-h

24 hours

8-h

8 hours

mac **type** [**client-count** | **client-association** | **ap-traffic**] **wlan** *ssid* **period** [**30-d** | **7-d** | **24-h** | **8-h**]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-count

Client count

client-association

Client associations

ap-traffic

AP Traffic

wlan

WLAN

ssid

WLAN SSID

period

Statistics period

30-d

30 days

7-d

7 days

24-h

24 hours

8-h

8 hours

mac **type** [**client-association** | **client-count** | **ap-traffic**] **wlan** *ssid* **radio** [**2.4g** | **5g**] **period** [**7-d** | **30-d** | **24-h** | **8-h**]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-association

Client associations

client-count

Client count

ap-traffic

AP Traffic

wlan

WLAN

ssid

WLAN SSID

radio

Per Radio

2.4g

2.4 GHz radio

5g

5 GHz radio

period

Statistics period

7-d

7 days

30-d

30 days

24-h

24 hours

8-h

8 hours

mac **type** *client-os*

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-os

Client OS types

Show Commands
show ap-stats

mac **type** **client-os wlan ssid**

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-os

Client OS types

wlan

WLAN

ssid

WLAN SSID

mac **type** **rks-gre period** [**7-d** | **30-d** | **8-h** | **24-h**]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

rks-gre

Ruckus GRE tunnel usage

period

Statistics period

7-d

7 days

30-d

30 days

8-h

8 hours

24-h

24 hours

mac **type** **air-time radio** [**5g** | **2.4g**] **period** [**8-h** | **30-d** | **7-d** | **24-h**]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

air-time

Air Time

radio

Per Radio

5g

5 GHz radio

| | |
|---------------|-------------------|
| 2.4g | 2.4 GHz radio |
| period | Statistics period |
| 8-h | 8 hours |
| 30-d | 30 days |
| 7-d | 7 days |
| 24-h | 24 hours |

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG200# show ap-stats 6C:AA:B3:26:68: air-time radio 5g period 7-d
```

Show Commands
show backup

show backup

To display a list of available system backup versions, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup
No.    Created on                Patch Version                File Size
-----
1      2015-03-03 10:36:49 GMT  3.0.0.0.599 869.7MB
```

Show backup-config

To display a list of available configuration backup versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

This command has no default settings.

Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-config
No.    Created on Version CP Version      DP Version      Created By  Type Backup Elapsed  File Size
-----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
1      2015-03-03 11:14:31 GMT
3.1.0.0.187  3.1.0.0.381  3.1.0.0.33  admin      Manual Backup      1 48.1KB
```

Show Commands
show backup-config-state

show backup-config-state

To display the status of the available configuration backup, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-config-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-config-state  
Operation : Successful  
Progress Status : Completed
```

show backup-network

To display backup network configuration versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-network
No.    Created on                Patch Version                File Size
-----
  1     2015-02-11 16:53:26 GMT    3.1.0.0.401 1.2KB
```

Show Commands
show backup-schedule

show backup-schedule

To display the system backup schedule, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-schedule
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-schedule  
No running configuration
```

show backup-state

To display the system backup state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-state  
No running configuration
```

Show Commands
show backup-upgrade-state

show backup-upgrade-state

To display the system backup system backup and upgrade state, use the following command:

ruckus# show backup-upgrade-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-upgrade-state  
No running configuration
```


show client

To display current AP associated client sessions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show client client-mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
client-mac
```

Client MAC IP address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show client 00:03:00:15:40:08
General Information
-----
STA MAC Address : 00:03:00:15:40:08
IP Address : 1.21.64.8
User Name :
Auth Method : NONE
Encryption Method :
Connected Since :
OS Type :
Host Name :
Status : Unauthorized
AP Zone : Antonio-Sim
Access Point : Sim-21
-----
Channel : 0
VLAN : 1
SNR (dB) : 32
Packets from Client : 0
Bytes from Client : 67.3K
Packets to Client : 0
Bytes to Client : 134.6K
Dropped Packets to Client : 427.9K
# of Events
Critical : 0
Major : 0
Minor : 0
Warning : 0
Informational : 0
```

Show Commands
show clock

show clock

To display the current GMT date and time, use the following command:

ruckus# show clock

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show clock  
2015-03-05 07:12:42 GMT
```

show cluster

To display the system cluster settings, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the cluster

ip-list

Cluster node IP list

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
show cluster ip-list  
Cluster Node IPs: 183.238.236.243
```

Show Commands
show cluster-node

show cluster-node

To display the cluster node status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster-node
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cluster-node  
<name>      Node name
```

show cluster-state

To display the system cluster state, use the following command:

ruckus# show cluster-state

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cluster-state
Current Node Status : In service
Cluster Status      : In service
Cluster Operation   : None
System Mode         : None
Cluster Node Information
```

```
-----
No.   Name                               Role
-----
1     NTejal-C                             LEADER
```

show control-plane-stats

To display control plane status, use the following command:

ruckus# show control-plane-stats *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name type [cpu | memory | disk] period [7-d | 8-h | 30-d | 24-h]

name

Control Plane name

type

Statistics data type

cpu

CPU usage

memory

Memory usage

disk

Disk usage

period

Statistics period

7-d

7 days

8-h

8 hours

30-d

30 days

24-h

24 hours

name type port name period [24-h | 8-h | 30-d | 7-d]

name

Control Plane name

type

Statistics data type

port

Port usage

name

Port name

period

Statistics period

24-h
24 hours

8-h
8 hours

30-d
30 days

7-d
7 days

name **type interface type period** [**7-d** | **24-h** | **8-h** | **30-d**]

name
Control Plane name

type
Statistics data type

interface
Interface usage

type
Interface type

period
Statistics period

7-d
7 days

24-h
24 hours

8-h
8 hours

30-d
30 days

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type
cpu          CPU usage
disk         Disk usage
interface    Interface usage
memory       Memory usage
port         Port usage
```

Show Commands

show control-plane-stats

```
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period
7-d      7 days
8-h      8 hours
24-h     24 hours
30-d     30 days
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period 8-h
No.      Time                MAX      AVG      MIN
-----
1        2015-04-05 22:45:00 GMT      6.6%    0.56%   0.13%
2        2015-04-05 23:00:00 GMT      5.68%   0.43%   0.13%
3        2015-04-05 23:15:00 GMT      6.7%    0.53%   0.14%
4        2015-04-05 23:30:00 GMT      5.67%   0.44%   0.13%
5        2015-04-05 23:45:00 GMT      6.61%   0.55%   0.13%
6        2015-04-06 00:00:00 GMT      5.62%   0.44%   0.13%
7        2015-04-06 00:15:00 GMT      6.73%   0.63%   0.13%
8        2015-04-06 00:30:00 GMT      6.12%   0.44%   0.14%
```


show counter

To display the database counter values, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show counter
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show counter
```

show cpuinfo

To display the current CPU usage status, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show cpuinfo
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cpuinfo
processor      : 0
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 1
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 2
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 3
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 4
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 5
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 6
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 7
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
Cpu(s): 48.1%us, 3.9%sy, 0.0%ni, 46.7%id, 0.6%wa, 0.0%hi, 0.7%si, 0.0%st
```

show diskinfo

To display the current disk usage on the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show diskinfo
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show diskinfo
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
/dev/sda3        20G   2.1G   17G  11% /
/dev/mapper/vg00-lv00 242G   2.6G  227G   2% /data
tmpfs            1.0G   1.2M 1023M   1% /tmp
/dev/sda1        9.9G  151M   9.2G   2% /boot_mbr
```

Show Commands
show event

show event

To see events based on staging zones, use the following command:

ruckus# show event

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show event
No.   Datetime Event Code  Event Type Severity      Activity
-----
1     2015-03-03 10:35:02 GMT  831 Cluster upload complete  Informational Cluster [NMS] upload
completed.
2     2015-03-03 10:59:56 GMT  1007 Configuration updated      Informational Configuration [TTG Event
Settings] applied successfully in [cip ] process at SmartZone [10.1.31.105]
```

show history

To display a list of CLI commands that have recently been executed, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show history
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show history
0.  en
1.  config
2.  helop
3.  help
4.  exit
5.  help
6.  ping host
7.  ping 172.19.10.9
8.  setup
9.  show clock
10. show cpuinfo
11. show diskinfo
12. show meminfo
13. show version
```

show interface

To display the interface runtime status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show interface mgmt ap-tunnel | user-defined
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mgmt-or-ap-tunnel

Management/AP tunnel traffic

user-defined

User defined interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show interface
Interfaces
-----
Interface      : Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
IP Mode        : Static
IP Address     : 10.1.31.105
Subnet Mask    : 255.255.255.0
Gateway       : 10.1.31.1
Default Gateway Interface : Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
Primary DNS Server      : 172.19.0.5
Secondary DNS Server    : 4.2.2.2
User Defined Interfaces
-----
IP Address      : 10.1.30.48
Subnet Mask     : 255.255.255.0
Gateway        : 10.1.30.1
VLAN           : 30
Physical Interface : Control
```

show internal-subnet

To display the runtime internal subnet prefix, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show internal-subnet
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show internal-subnet Internal Subnet Prefix: 10.254.1
```

show license

To display information about the current controller license, use the following command:

ruckus# show license

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show license
License Summary
-----
No.   License Type #of Units Total #of Units Consumed #of Units Available
-----
1     AP Capacity License 1000 1 (0.1%) 999 (99.9%)
2     AP Direct Tunnel License 1000 0 (0%) 1000 (100%)
-----
                                           License Information
-----
This device is not registered. Please copy/paste the following URL to get more information -
https://support.ruckuswireless.com/cl
Installed Licenses
-----
No.  SZ Node Feature Capacity  Description Start Date Expiration Date
-----
1  NMS SUPPORT-EU-DEFAULT 1 Default End User Support License For SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT
2  NMS CAPACITY-RXGW-DEFAULT 1000 Default AP Direct Tunnel License for SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31
GMT
3  NMS CAPACITY-AP-DEFAULT 1000 Default AP Capacity License for SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT
```


show ip

To display information about controller static route, use the following command:

ruckus# show ip route static

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route

IP routing table

static

Static routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ip route static
Static Routes
```

| No. | Network Address | Subnet Mask | Gateway | Interface | Metric |
|-----|-----------------|---------------|------------|-----------|--------|
| 1 | 10.1.31.0 | 255.255.255.0 | 172.19.9.1 | Control | 0 |

show logs-filter

To display client logs, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show logs-filter
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

client *mac*

client

Client MAC

mac

STA MAC Address

client *mac* **copy** *ftp-url*

client

Client MAC

mac

STA MAC Address

copy

Copy STA real-time tracing log to external FTP server

ftp-url

FTP directory URL, Format: **ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]**

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show logs-filter client
```

show md-stats

To display MD-statistics captured on this controller, use the following command:

ruckus# show md-stats

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

scg: Displays the Local MD shared memory stats.

peer-scg-mac **{scgMac}**

peer-scg-mac

Display the other SCG-MD connection stats at SCG.

{scgMac}

ap-mac **{apMac}**

ap-mac

Display the stats for Connected AP at SCG

{apMac}

[scg-app-name] **{appName}**

scg-app-name

Display the local application stats; Application Names must be among:

(scg_md/scg_sessmgr/md_proxy/scg_hip/scg_cnr/scg_communicator/ scg_sciagent/scg_web/scg_eventreader/
scg_nbi/scg_publicapi/scg_mem-proxy/scg_observer/scg_logmgr/logclient/scg_idm/scg_ccd/scg_push/
scg_greyhound/scg_snmp/scg_cached)

{appName}

node-id **{nodeId}**

node-id

Display nodeId's stats; Valid value: Actual node id + 1

{nodeId}

remote mac app-name **{apMac}** app-name **{appName}**

remote

Get the stats from remote AP/DP; Valid value: ap / dp

mac

Provide MAC of AP/DP

app-name

Provide app-name from AP/DP; Valid value: ap_md / dp_md

{apMac}

app-name

{appName}

Show Commands
show md-stats

Default

Command Mode

Example

```
SZ100# show logs-filter client
```

show meminfo

To view the current memory usage status, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show meminfo
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
SZ100# show meminfo
MemTotal:      32775708 kB
MemFree:       16150352 kB
Buffers:       163996 kB
Cached:        951708 kB
SwapCached:    0 kB
total         used         free         shared    buffers    cached
Mem:          32775708  16625356  16150352         0     163996    951708
-/+ buffers/cache:  15509652  17266056
Swap:         0         0         0
```

Show Commands
show ntp

show ntp

To view the NTP status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ntp associations
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
associations  
    NTP peer status.
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ntp associations  
remote refid st t when poll reach  delay  offset jitter  
=====
```

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--------|----|---|----|------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 123.108.200.163 | .INIT. | 16 | u | - | 1024 | 0 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 |
| *LOCAL(0) | .LOCL. | 12 | l | 18 | 64 | 377 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | |

show radius-proxy-stats

To view statistics of RADIUS proxy on controller, use the following command:

ruckus# show radius-proxy-stats

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show radius-proxy-stats
No.   MVNO Account   Control Plane AAA IP           Created On           Last Modified On NAS
Type   Auth           Accounting ACCESS Request ACCESS Challenge ACCESS Accept ACCESS Reject
Account Request Accounting Response CoA (AAA) DM (AAA) DM (NAS) Dropped requests due to rate
Limiting (Auth/Acc) AP Accounting AP Accounting Request/Response CoA (NAS) CoA Autz Only
-----
1      Super INDUS7-C 104.0.0.10 2014-04-18 11:22:18 GMT 2014-04-24 13:33:17 GMT Ruckus AP 76/0/0 59/11
112/112 0/0 76/76           0/0 178/178 118/118 0/0/0 0/0/0 0/0/0 12/65 59/12 178/118 0/0/0 0/0/0
```

show radshm-stats

To view RADIUS KPI (key performance indicators) captured per AAA server on the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show radius-server-stats <ipaddress>> display | kill | send ipaddress
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

display

Displays the RADIUS KPI statistics captured on the controller

kill

Stops sending the statistics collected to the elastic search database.

send

Sends the collected statistics to the elastic search database.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show radshm-stats send 172.19.13.60
```


show report-result

To view report results or to view a specific report, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show report-result report-title
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
report-title  
Report title
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show report-result report1  
No.Date and Time Title Report Template Result Links Status Time Taken  
-----  
1 2015-02-25 09:02:26 GMT Report1Client Number CSV Success 43ms  
2 2015-02-25 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 19ms  
3 2015-02-24 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 23ms  
4 2015-02-23 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 20ms
```

show rogue-aps

To view the rogue access points, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show rogue-aps rogueMac ${rogueMac}
```

```
ruckus# show rogue-aps type [ MaliciousAP(SSID-spoof) | Ad-hoc | Rogue | MaliciousAP(Same-Network) |  
MaliciousAP(MAC-spoof) | RogueAPtimeout
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

rogue-mac *mac*

rogue-mac
Rogue AP MAC

mac
MAC Address

rogue-type [**rogue** | **same-network** | **ssid-spoofing** | **ad-hoc** | **mac-spoofing**]

rogue-type
Rogue AP Type

rogue
Rogue

same-network
Malicious AP (Same-Network)

ssid-spoofing
Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)

ad-hoc
ad-hoc

mac-spoofing
Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show rogue-aps  
rogue-mac      Rogue AP MAC  
rogue-type     Rogue AP Type  
SZ100# show rogue-aps rogue-type  
ad-hoc        ad-hoc
```

| | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| mac-spoofing | Malicious AP (MAC-spoof) |
| rogue | Rogue |
| same-network | Malicious AP (Same-Network) |
| ssid-spoofing | Malicious AP (SSID-spoof) |

show running-config

To view the current system configuration, use the following commands:

ruckus# show running-config *command-name*

NOTE

Press Tab+Tab to view the available commands. By pressing the Enter key, the system displays an error of incomplete command.

ruckus# show running-config <press tab+tab> to view the available commands.

Syntax Description

This command uses the following sub commands:

```
NODE-203# show running-config
ad-service                admin
ap-auto-tagging           ap-cert-check
bridge-profile            cert-store
encrypt-zone-name         eth-port-validate-one-trunk
identity-provider         interface
lbs-service               ldap-service
mgmt-acl                  non-tpm-switch-cert-validate
outbound-firewall         proxy-aaa
sms-server                smtp-server
subpackages               syslog-server
wlan-template             zone
admin-radius              admin-radius
ap-cert-expired-check    ap-cert-expired-check
cluster-node              cluster-node
event                     event
internal-subnet           internal-subnet
license                   license
northbound-portal         northbound-portal
report                    report
snmp-notification        snmp-notification
user-agent-blacklist     user-agent-blacklist
zone-global               zone-global
all                       all
ap-control-mgmt-tos      ap-control-mgmt-tos
dns-server-service       dns-server-service
event-threshold          event-threshold
ip                        ip
lineman                  lineman
ntp-server                ntp-server
rks-gre                   rks-gre
snmp-v2-community        snmp-v2-community
user-role                 user-role
zone-template             zone-template
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show running-config user-role
No.      User Role Name      Description
-----  -
1        U-role-1             -----
2        Default              Default Role
```

show service

To view the system service state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show service
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

System service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show service
```

| No. | Application Name | Health Status | Log Level | # of Logs |
|-----|------------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| 1 | API | Online | WARN | 2 |
| 2 | AUT | Online | WARN | 1 |
| 3 | CNR | Online | DEBUG | 10 |
| 4 | CaptivePortal | Online | WARN | 2 |
| 5 | Cassandra | Online | | 3 |
| 6 | Communicator | Online | DEBUG | 11 |
| 7 | Configurer | Online | DEBUG | 22 |
| 8 | Diagnostics | | | 1 |
| 9 | ElasticSearch | Online | | 15 |
| 10 | EventReader | Online | WARN | 2 |
| 11 | Greyhound | Online | WARN | 2 |
| 12 | MemProxy | Online | WARN | 1 |
| 13 | Memcached | Online | | 1 |
| 14 | Monitor | Online | DEBUG | 6 |
| 15 | Mosquitto | Online | | 0 |
| 16 | Mqttclient | Online | WARN | 12 |
| 17 | NC | Online | WARN | 5 |
| 18 | Northbound | Online | DEBUG | 4 |
| 19 | RadiusProxy | Online | WARN | 4 |

Show Commands
show system-capacity

show system-capacity

To view the system capacity, use the following command:

ruckus# show system-capacity

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
vszh-60191# show system-capacity
System Capacity of Cluster:
Total Capacity: 10000 APs (2000 Switches)
Connected AP: 0 APs
Connected Switch: 0 Switches
Remaining AP: 10000 APs
Remaining Switch: 2000 Switches
```

show upgrade-history

To display system upgrade history, use the following command:

ruckus# show upgrade-history

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show upgrade-history
No.   Start time SmartZone System Version   Control Plane version   Data Plane version   AP Firmware
version  File name           Elapsed
-----
1      2015-03-03 10:41:20 GMT 3.0.0.0.599->3.1.0.0.187 3.0.0.0.1624->3.1.0.0.3 3.0.0.0.157->3.1.0
3.0.0.0.438->3.1.0. scge-installer_3.1 22m 14s 81 .0.33 0.280 .0.0.187.ximg
2      2015-03-03 09:37:50 GMT 3.0.0.0.599 3.0.0.0.1624          3.0.0.0.157 3.0.0.0.438 resh
Installation 15m 11s
```

Show Commands
show upgrade-state

show upgrade-state

To display the system upgrade state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show upgrade-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show upgrade-state  
No running operation
```


show version

To view the controller version, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show version
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
SZ100# ruckus> show version
Model                : SZ104
Serial #             : 141406000056
SZ Version           : 5.0.0.0.661
Control Plane Software Version : 5.0.0.0.617
Data Plane Software Version  : 5.0.0.0.214
AP Firmware Version  : 5.0.0.0.722, 5.0.0.0.664, 5.0.0.0.734
```

show wired-client

To view the current AP's associated wired client sessions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show wired-client wired-client-mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
wired-client-mac
```

Wired client MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show wired-client <mac address>
```

show zone

To view the AP zone states, use the following command:

ruckus# show zone *name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> ap <mac>

Shows the AP list of a specific AP zone.

<name>: AP Zone name

<mac>: AP MAC address

<name> client <client-mac>

Shows the client list of a specific AP zone.

<name>: AP Zone name

<client-mac> Client MAC address

<name> wired-client <wired-client-mac>

Shows the Wired Client list of a specific AP Zone.

<name>: AP Zone name

<wired-client-mac>: Client MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show zone
```

| No. | Zone Name | Management Domain | Description | AP |
|--------|---------------|-----------------------|-------------|--------|
| 1 | Rogue-1 | Administration Domain | Enabled | |
| 3.5.1. | 0.419 0/0/0/0 | 0 (0/0/0/0/0) | 0 | 0 IPv4 |
| 2 | Zone50 | Administration Domain | Zone50 | |
| 3.5.1. | 0.419 0/0/0/0 | 0 (0/0/0/0/0) | 0 | 0 IPv6 |
| 3 | Zone-Test | Administration Domain | Zone-Test | |

Show Commands
show zone

```
3.6.0.      0.565  0/0/0/0      0 (0/0/0/0/0)  1      0      IPv4
4
Zone4      Administration Domain  Zone4
3.5.1.      0.419  0/0/0/0      1 (0/1/0/0/0)  2      0      IPv4
```

System Commands

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| • ?..... | 374 |
| • backup..... | 375 |
| • backup config..... | 376 |
| • backup network..... | 377 |
| • backup schedule..... | 378 |
| • backup-upgrade..... | 380 |
| • cluster in-service..... | 381 |
| • config..... | 382 |
| • copy..... | 383 |
| • copy ap-certificate-request..... | 385 |
| • copy backup..... | 386 |
| • copy backup-config..... | 387 |
| • copy backup-network..... | 388 |
| • copy client..... | 389 |
| • copy report-result..... | 390 |
| • copy ftp-url..... | 391 |
| • delete backup..... | 392 |
| • delete backup-config..... | 393 |
| • delete backup-network..... | 394 |
| • delete client..... | 395 |
| • diagnostic..... | 396 |
| • enable..... | 398 |
| • enable <i>new password</i> | 399 |
| • exit..... | 400 |
| • fips..... | 401 |
| • force-recover-escluster..... | 402 |
| • gdpr-pii..... | 403 |
| • help..... | 404 |
| • log-diagnostic..... | 405 |
| • logout..... | 406 |
| • no service..... | 407 |
| • patches..... | 408 |
| • ping..... | 410 |
| • ping6..... | 411 |
| • reload..... | 412 |
| • reload ap..... | 413 |
| • reload now..... | 414 |
| • remote ap-cli..... | 415 |
| • restore..... | 416 |
| • restore config..... | 417 |
| • restore local..... | 418 |
| • restore network..... | 419 |
| • service restart..... | 420 |
| • service start..... | 421 |
| • session-timeout..... | 422 |
| • set-factory..... | 423 |
| • shutdown..... | 424 |
| • shutdown now..... | 425 |

?

- [traceroute.....](#)426
- [traceroute6.....](#)429
- [upgrade.....](#) 430
- [upload ap-certificate-status.....](#) 431

?

To display commands that are available on the command line, use the following command:

ruckus#

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#
backup Backup system or configuration
backup-upgrade Backup and upgrade system
cluster Cluster commands
config Enter configuration mode
copy Copy commands
debug Debug commands
delete Delete commands
diagnostic Diagnostic commands
enable Modify enable password
exit Exit from the EXEC
help Display this help message
logout Exit from the EXEC
no No commands
ping Send ICMP echo request to network host
rbddump Dump Rbd board data
reload Reload system
remote Remote commands
restore Restore system
service Service commands
set-factory Set Factory
show Show system information
shutdown Shutdown system
traceroute Print the route packets take to network host
upgrade Upgrade system
```

backup

To backup the whole cluster system of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#  
Please note that event, alarm and statistic data will be deleted from the backup file after 7 days. Do  
you want to backup whole system (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

backup config

To backup controller configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup config  
Do you want to backup configurations (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no] yes  
Starting to backup configurations...  
Successful operation
```


backup network

To backup controller network configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup network  
Do you want to backup network configurations (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no] yes  
Starting to backup network configurations...  
Successful operation
```

backup schedule

To create a schedule for backing up the configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# backup schedule *daily disable monthly weekly*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

monthly *date-of-month* **hour** *hour* **minute** *minute*

monthly

Monthly

date-of-month

Date of month

hour

Hour (GMT)

hour

Hour value (GMT)

minute

Minute

minute

Minute value

weekly *day-of-week* **hour** *hour* **minute** *minute*

weekly

Weekly

day-of-week

Day Of week

hour

Hour (GMT)

hour

Hour Value (GMT)

minute

Minute

minute

Minute value

daily *hour* **minute** *minute*

daily

Daily

hour

Hour value (GMT)

minute

Minute

minute

Minute value

disable

disable

Schedule disable

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

backup-upgrade

To backup and upgrade the whole cluster system of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup-upgrade ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

Upgrade file. The FTP URL format: **ftp://username:password@ftp-host [/dir-path]**

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

cluster in-service

To restore the cluster to a normal state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# cluster in-service
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# cluster in-service
% Unable to change the cluster state back to service. Reason: Only Network Partition State can change to In Service State!.
```

config

To change to configuration mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus# config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Usage Guidelines

NOTE

To view configuration commands, see the [Configuration Command \(a-d\)](#) chapters.

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# config  
SZ100(config)#
```

copy

To copy the AP certificate request to the external FTP server, to backup, backup-config, or backup-network file from external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request [ all | new ] ftp-url
```

```
ruckus# copy backup
```

```
ruckus# copy backup-config
```

```
ruckus# copy backup-network
```

```
ruckus# copy client
```

```
ruckus# copy report-result
```

```
ruckus# copy ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

all

Copy all AP certificate requests

new

Copy the APs that need to be exported.

ftp-url

FTP directory URL, `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

backup

Backup file. FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

backup-config

Backup of the configuration file. The FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

backup-network

Backup of the network configuration file. The FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

client

Copy AP Clients Statistics to external FTP server

report-result

Copy Report Result to external FTP server

ftp-url

Copy file from external FTP server, Format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ap-certificate-request all ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11 backup
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-config backup-config
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-network backup-network
```


copy ap-certificate-request

To copy the AP certificate request to the external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request [ all | new ] ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

all

Copy all AP certificate requests

new

Copy the APs that need to be exported.

ftp-url

FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ap-certificate-request all ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy backup

To copy backup file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP directory. FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy backup-config

To copy backup configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup-config ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP directory. FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup-config ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-config
```

copy backup-network

To copy backup network configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup-network ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP directory. FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup-network ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-network
```

copy client

To copy AP client statistics to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy client name ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax

name

AP Zone name

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL Format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path] f`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy client test Zone ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy report-result

To copy report result to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy report-result name ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax

name

Report name

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format: ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy report-result SmartZone report ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy ftp-url

To copy files from external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ftp-url name ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

delete backup

To delete certain or all backup files, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete backup version
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

version

version Backup version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup  
SZ100-Node1# delete backup 1
```


delete backup-config

To delete certain or all backup configuration files, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete backup-config version
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

version

Backup configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-config  
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-config 1
```

delete backup-network

To delete certain or all backup network configuration files, use the following command:

ruckus# delete backup-network *version*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

version

Backup network configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-network  
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-network 1
```

delete client

To delete AP client, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete client client-mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
client-mac
```

Client Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete client A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

diagnostic

To run diagnostic commands, use the following command:

ruckus# diagnostic

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# diagnostic  
SZ100-Node1 (diagnostic) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related diagnostic commands.

TABLE 93 Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|---|--|--|
| ruckus(diagnostic)# application-log-level Type: Privileged | DEBUG: Sets the log level to debug ERROR: Sets the log level to error INFO: Sets the log level to information WARN: Sets the log level to warning | Sets the log level of an application. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# application-log-level-all <debug error info warn> Type: Privileged | DEBUG: Sets log level for all applications to debug ERROR: Sets the log level for all applications to error INFO: Sets the log level for all applications to information WARN: Sets the log level for all applications to warning | Sets the log level for all applications. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# copy snapshot Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> : FTP directory URL, Format: ftp://ftp:// <i>username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]</i> | Copy snapshot to external FTP server. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# copy snapshot Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> : FTP directory URL, Format: ftp://ftp:// <i>username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]</i> | Copy snapshot to external FTP server. |

TABLE 93 Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|---|---|---|
| ruckus(diagnostic)# delete snapshot Type: Privileged | `\${snapshotName}` | Deletes all snapshot. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# execute all Type: Privileged | | Executes all cases. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# execute case Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> : Case name | Executes the specified case. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture-disable Type: Privileged | | Disables the remote packet capture. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture-enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the remote packet capture. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# show case Type: Privileged | | Shows the case. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# show ipmi Type: Privileged | [health sensors sel] health: Shows the BMC basic health sensors: Shows the hardware sensors, fru, LEDs information sel: Shows the system event log records | Shows IPMI information. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# show snapshot Type: Privileged | | Show snapshot files. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# show version Type: Privileged | | Shows the version. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# trigger-trap Type: Privileged | all: Trigger all traps <i>event-code</i> : Multiple traps separated by commas. | Triggers specified traps |

enable

To enable privileged commands on the command line interface, use the following command:

```
ruckus# enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password

Password to change the mode.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# enable
Old Password:
New Password:

SZ100> enable
SZ100-Node1# config
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

enable *new password*

To setup or update the controller administrator password, use the following command:

```
ruckus# enable old password new password retype password
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password

The old controller administrator password

new password

The new controller administrator password that you want to set.

retype password

Retype the new controller administrator password.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# enable  
Old Password: *****  
New Password: *****  
retype: *****  
Successful operation
```

exit

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

```
ruckus# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# exit
```


fips

To configure the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) options, use the following command:

```
ruckus# fips enable | disable | showlog | status
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enables the controller for FIPS compliance.

disable: Disables the FIPS compliance.

showlog: Shows the bootup self test log.

status: Indicates the status of FIPS compliance.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# fips enable
```

```
Zeroization will be initiated using set factory and the FIPS mode will be set to Enable (or  
input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

force-recover-escluster

To recover forcefully from ESCluster, use the following command:

```
ruckus# force-recover-escluster
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# force-recover-escluster
```

gdpr-pii

To search and delete PII (Personally Identifiable Information) data based on GDPR (General Data Protection Regulation), use the following command:

```
ruckus# gdpr-pii[ search | delete | interrupt | progress] mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

search

Searches for PII data based on the device MAC address

delete

Deletes PII data based on the device MAC address

interrupt

Interrupts the search or deletes process

progress

Checks the progress on the search or delete process

mac

Specify the MAC device address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# gdpr-pii
delete      Delete PII Data by device MAC
search      Search PII Data by device MAC
```

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

ruckus# help

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# help  
backup-upgrade Backup and upgrade system  
config Enter configuration mode  
debug Debug commands
```

log-diagnostic

To access the log-diagnostic feature-related commands, use the following command.

ruckus# log-diagnostic

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-log-level-set

Sets log level at the AP for log diagnostic.

set-offline-filter

Sets the offline log analysis filter options.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# log-diagnostic set-offline-filter SCG 03/01/2017/  
00:00:01 03/17/2017/00:00:01 00:0C:29:fc:32:3d 1.2.3.4 DBG Message
```

logout

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

```
ruckus# logout
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# logout
```

no service

To stop all controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# no service
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# no service
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
stop all services (yes/no)? yes
Stopping all services...
Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

patches

To manage patch scripts, use the following command:

ruckus# patches apply | name do end exit help no show upload

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords:

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# patches  
SZ100-Node1(patches)# show <applied-patches> <uploaded-patches>
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **patches** commands.

TABLE 94 Commands related to ruckus(patches)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| ruckus(patches)# apply Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Applies a patch script. Once a patch is applied is cannot be re-applied. |
| ruckus(patches)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(patches)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(patches)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(patches)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(patches)# no Type: Privileged | patches | Delete a patch script, Once the patch file is applied, it cannot be deleted |
| ruckus(patches)# show Type: Privileged | applied-patches uploaded-patches | Shows the applied and uploaded patch list. |
| ruckus(patches)# show case Type: Privileged | | Shows the case. |

TABLE 94 Commands related to ruckus(patches) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|---|---------------------|--|
| ruckus(patches)# upload Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> | Uploads a patch script from a remote FTP server. |

ping

To send an ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# ping host
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ip  
    IP address
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# ping 172.19.10.9  
Start ping server (172.19.10.9) for 3 times...  
PING 172.19.10.9 (172.19.10.9) 56(84) bytes of data.  
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.016 ms  
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.014 ms  
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms  
--- 172.19.10.9 ping statistics ---  
3 packets transmitted, 3 received, 0% packet loss, time 2001ms  
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.014/0.015/0.017/0.004 ms
```

ping6

To send an ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# ping options
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

Options

```
[ -LUdfnqrVvAA ] [ -c count ] [ [-i interval] ] [ [-w deadline] ]
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# ping6 172.19.10.9
```

reload

To reload the controller after 30 seconds, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload seconds
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds

Indicate the number of seconds before controller reboots itself.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload <60>  
Do you want to reboot system (yes/no)? yes  
Server would be rebooted in 60 seconds.  
Broadcast message from admin (Tue Jun 18 15:11:24 2013):  
The system is going down for reboot NOW!
```

reload ap

To reboot an access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
mac
```

AP Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload ap 00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc  
Success to trigger AP (00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc) reboot.
```

reload now

To reload the system immediately, use the following command:

ruckus# reload now

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload now
```

remote ap-cli

To display the name and firmware version of a remote access point, use the following command:

ruckus# remote ap-cli *mac command*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac

MAC address of the access point

command

Command that retrieves the access point name and firmware version, double-quoted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# remote ap-cli 74:91:1A:2A:DB:80 "get version"  
Ruckus 7962 Multimedia Hotzone Wireless AP  
Version: 1.1.0.0.151  
OK
```

restore

To restore the entire cluster configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore config
No.    Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
1 2014-11-14 06:38:41 GMT 3.0.0.0.530 1.1GB
2 2014-11-17 12:33:50 GMT 3.0.0.0.534 1.2GB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```


restore config

To restore a configuration backup file that you uploaded to the FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# restore config

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore config
No.    Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
  1    2014-10-17 12:32:14 GMT    3.0.0.0.479          160.3KB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

restore local

To restore the current system without a system integrity test, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore local
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore local
No.    Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
  1     2014-11-14 06:38:41 GMT    3.0.0.0.530           1.1GB
  2     2014-11-17 12:33:50 GMT    3.0.0.0.534           1.2GB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

restore network

To restore the network configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore network
```

service restart

To restart all the controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# service restart
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# service restart
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
restart all services (yes/no)? yes
Restarting all services...
```

service start

To start all the controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# service start
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# service start
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
start all services (yes/no)? yes
Starting all services...
wait for
(cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for
(cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
All services are up!
ruckus# Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

session-timeout

To set the local session timeout, use the following command:

```
ruckus# session-timeout minutes
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

minutes

Specify the timeout in minutes where the default time is 30 minutes and the maximum is 1440 minutes.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# session-timeout 30
```

set-factory

To reset to factory settings of the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# set-factory
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Usage Guidelines



CAUTION

Resetting a node to factory settings will erase all of its system configuration settings, backup files, and cluster settings. Before resetting a node to factory settings, it is strongly recommends that you export all of the backup files on the controller to an FTP server using either the web interface or CLI.

For information on how to use the controller web interface to reset a node to factory settings, see the *SmartCell Gateway 200 Administrator Guide*.

For Show commands refer to the chapter [Show Commands](#) on page 319

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# set-factory
```

shutdown

To shutdown the controller gracefully after 30 seconds, use the following command:

```
ruckus# shutdown seconds
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds

Indicates the number of seconds before controller shutdowns.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# shutdown 10  
Do you want to shutdown system  
Server would be shutdown in 10 seconds
```


shutdown now

To shutdown the controller immediately, use the following command:

```
ruckus# shutdown now
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# shutdown now  
Do you want to shutdown system?  
Server would be shutdown in 30 seconds
```

traceroute

To print the route packets that are taken to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# traceroute options
```

```
ruckus# traceroute6 options
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

-4

Use IPv4.

-6

Use IPv6

-d --debug

Enable socket level debugging.

-F --dont-fragment

Do not fragment packets.

-f first_ttl --first=first_ttl

Start from the first_ttl hop (instead from 1).

-g gate,, --gateway=gate,...

Route packets through the specified gateway. (maximum 8 for IPv4 and 127 for IPv6).

-I --icmp

Use ICMP ECHO for tracerouting.

-T --tcp

Use TCP SYN for tracerouting.

-i device --interface=device

Specify a network interface to operate with.

-m max_ttl --max-hops=max_ttl

Set the max number of hops (max TTL to be reached). Default is 30.

-N squeries --sim-queries=squeries

Set the number of probes to be tried simultaneously (default is 16).

-n

Do not resolve IP addresses to their domain names.

-p port --port=port

Set the destination port to use. It is either initial udp port value for "default" method (incremented by each probe, default is 33434), or initial seq for "icmp" (incremented as well, default from 1), or some constant destination port for other methods (with default of 80 for "tcp", 53 for "udp", etc.) .

-t tos --tos=tos

Set the TOS (IPv4 type of service) or TC (IPv6 traffic class) value for outgoing packets -l flow_label --flowlabel=flow_label Use specified flow_label for IPv6 packets.

-w waittime --wait=waittime

Set the number of seconds to wait for response to a probe (default is 5.0). Non-integer (float point) values allowed too.

-q nqueries --queries=nqueries

Set the number of probes per each hop. Default is 3.

-r

Bypass the normal routing and send directly to a host on an attached network.

-s src_addr --source=src_addr

Use source src_addr for outgoing packets.

-z sendwait --sendwait=sendwait

Minimal time interval between probes (default 0). If the value is more than 10, then it specifies a number in milliseconds, else it is a number of seconds (float point values allowed too).

-e --extensions

Show ICMP extensions (if present), including MPLS.

-A --as-path-lookups

Perform AS path lookups in routing registries and print results directly after the corresponding addresses.

-M name --module=name

Use specified module (either builtin or external) for traceroute operations. Most methods have their shortcuts ('-l' means '-M icmp' etc.).

-O OPTS,... --options=OPTS,..

Use module-specific option OPTS for the traceroute module. Several OPTS allowed, separated by comma. If OPTS is "help", print info about available options.

--sport=num

Use source port num for outgoing packets. Implies '-N 1'.

-U --udp

Use UDP to particular port for tracerouting (instead of increasing the port per each probe), default port is 53.

-UL

Use UDPLITE for tracerouting (default dest port is 53).

-P prot --protocol=prot

Use raw packet of protocol prot for tracerouting.

--mtu

Discover MTU along the path being traced. Implies '-F -N 1'.

--back

Guess the number of hops in the backward path and print if it differs.

-V --version

Print version info and exit.

--help

Read this help and exit.

Arguments

+ host The host to traceroute to packetlen The full packet length (default is the length of an IP header plus 40). Can be ignored or increased to a minimal allowed value.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# traceroute -4 10.1.31.105  
traceroute to 10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105), 30 hops max, 60 byte packets  
 1 10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105) 0.014 ms 0.008 ms 0.007 ms
```

traceroute6

To print the route that packets take to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# traceroute6
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# traceroute6
```

upgrade

To upgrade the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# upgrade ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

Upgrade file. FTP URL format is:`ftp://username:password@ip[/dir-path]` .

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

upload ap-certificate-status

To upload the AP certificate to the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# upload ap-certificate-status ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

Upload file. FTP URL format is: `ftp://username:password@ip[/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# upload ap-certificate-status ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```



© 2019 CommScope, Inc. All rights reserved.
Ruckus Wireless, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of CommScope, Inc.
350 West Java Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94089 USA
www.ruckuswireless.com